



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10

## QIBA Profile. <sup>18</sup>F-labeled PET tracers targeting Amyloid as an Imaging Biomarker

~~Version with PUBLIC COMMENTS and TECHNICAL CONFORMANCE QUESTIONNAIRE~~  
~~COMMENTS considered~~ TECHNICALLY CONFIRMED VERSION

Formatted: Font: 14 pt

~~14Apr2022~~ 01Jun2022

Formatted: Font: 13 pt

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

11 Table of Contents

12 **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY..... 8**

13 1.1 OVERVIEW ..... 8

14 1.2 SUMMARY OF USE IN CLINICAL TRIALS ..... 9

15 1.3 INTENDED AUDIENCES..... 10

16 **2. CLINICAL CONTEXT AND CLAIMS ..... 11**

17 2.1 CLAIM..... 11

18 2.2 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CLAIM ..... 11

19 2.3 CLINICAL TRIAL UTILIZATION ..... 13

20 **3. PROFILE ACTIVITIES ..... 16**

21 3.1 AMYLOID PET ACTORS AND ACTIVITIES ..... 16

22 3.2 AMYLOID PET ACTIVITY PROCESS FLOW ..... 17

23 3.3 SUBJECT HANDLING..... 19

24 3.3.1 *Subject Selection and Timing*..... 19

25 3.3.2 *Subject Preparation* ..... 20

26 3.3.3 *Imaging-related Substance Preparation and Administration*..... 21

27 3.4 IMAGE DATA ACQUISITION..... 23

28 3.4.1 *Imaging Procedure* ..... 24

29 3.5 IMAGING DATA RECONSTRUCTION AND POST-PROCESSING ..... 31

30 3.5.1 *Image Data Reconstruction*..... 31

31 3.5.2 *Image Data Post-processing* ..... 33

32 3.5.3 *Imaging Data Storage and Transfer* ..... 35

33 3.6 IMAGE ANALYSIS ..... 36

34 3.6.1 *Input Data* ..... 36

35 3.6.2 *Image Quality Control and Preparation* ..... 37

36 3.6.3 *Methods to Be Used* ..... 38

37 3.6.4 *Required Characteristics of Resulting Data*..... 48

38 3.7 IMAGE INTERPRETATION AND REPORTING ..... 48

39 3.8 QUALITY CONTROL..... 49

40 3.8.1 *Imaging Facility*..... 49

41 3.8.2 *Imaging Facility Personnel* ..... 50

42 3.8.3 *PET Scanner*..... 51

43 3.8.4 *PET Scanner Quality Control*..... 52

44 3.8.5 *Ancillary Equipment*..... 59

45 3.8.6 *Quality Control of Amyloid-PET studies* ..... 61

46 **4. CONFORMANCE PROCEDURES..... 62**

47 4.1 PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT: IMAGE ACQUISITION SITE ..... 62

48 4.2 PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT: PET ACQUISITION DEVICE ..... 63

49 4.3 PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT: RECONSTRUCTION SOFTWARE ..... 69

50 4.4 PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT: IMAGE ANALYSIS WORKSTATION ..... 70

51 4.5 PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT: SOFTWARE VERSION TRACKING..... 74

52 **5. REFERENCES ..... 75**

53 **6. APPENDICES ..... 83**

54 6.1 APPENDIX A: ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND ATTRIBUTIONS..... 84

55 6.2 APPENDIX B: BACKGROUND INFORMATION FOR CLAIM ..... 87

56 6.3 APPENDIX C: CONVENTIONS AND DEFINITIONS..... 89

57 6.3.1 *Convention Used to Represent Profile requirements*..... 89

58 6.3.2 *Definitions*..... 89

59 6.4 APPENDIX D: MODEL-SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS AND PARAMETERS ..... 95

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

60 6.4.1 Image Acquisition Parameters ..... 95

61 6.4.2 Quality Assurance Procedures ..... 95

62 6.5 APPENDIX E: DATA FIELDS TO BE RECORDED IN THE COMMON DATA FORMAT MECHANISM ..... 97

63 6.6 APPENDIX F: TESTING PET MEASUREMENT SYSTEMS WITH THE UW-PET QIBA AMYLOID DIGITAL REFERENCE OBJECT (DRO) ..... 99

64 6.6.1 DRO Description ..... 99

65 6.6.2 Linearity ..... 100

66 6.6.3 Reproducibility ..... 101

67 6.7 APPENDIX G: BEST PRACTICE GUIDANCE FOR THE HOFFMAN BRAIN PHANTOM ..... 105

68 6.8 APPENDIX H: DETAILED EXAMPLE OF HOFFMAN PHANTOM DATA ANALYSIS ..... 107

69 6.8.1 Phantom Description ..... 108

70 6.8.2 Methods and Metrics ..... 108

71 6.8.3 Method Details: Processing Steps ..... 111

72 6.9 APPENDIX I: KINETIC MODELING AND COMPARISON TO SUVR ..... 127

73 6.9.1 Introduction ..... 127

74 6.9.2 The contributors to amyloid PET signal ..... 127

75 6.9.3 Kinetic modeling ..... 128

76 6.9.4 Standardized Uptake Value Ratio ..... 129

77 6.9.5 Bias in SUVR measurements ..... 129

78 6.9.6 Logistical considerations for dynamic modeling ..... 131

79 6.9.7 Conclusions ..... 131

80 6.10 APPENDIX I: SNMMI PAT UNIFORM PHANTOM ANALYSIS SAMPLE REPORT ..... 133

81 6.11 APPENDIX K: CONFORMANCE CHECKLISTS ..... 138

82 6.11.1 INSTRUCTIONS ..... 138

83 6.11.2 SITE CHECKLIST ..... 139

84 6.11.3 IMAGING FACILITY COORDINATOR CHECKLIST ..... 140

85 6.11.4 NUCLEAR MEDICINE PHYSICIAN / RADIOLOGIST CHECKLIST ..... 141

86 6.11.5 MEDICAL PHYSICIST CHECKLIST ..... 142

87 6.11.6 TECHNOLOGIST CHECKLIST ..... 144

88 6.11.7 IMAGE ANALYST AND WORKSTATION CHECKLIST ..... 148

89 6.11.8 ACQUISITION DEVICE AND RECONSTRUCTION SOFTWARE CHECKLIST ..... 153

90 1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... 6

91 1.1 OVERVIEW ..... 6

92 1.2 SUMMARY OF USE IN CLINICAL TRIALS ..... 7

93 1.3 INTENDED AUDIENCES ..... 8

94 2 CLINICAL CONTEXT AND CLAIMS ..... 9

95 2.1 CLAIM ..... 9

96 2.2 CONSIDERATIONS FOR CLAIM ..... 9

97 2.3 CLINICAL TRIAL UTILIZATION ..... 11

98 3 PROFILE ACTIVITIES ..... 14

99 3.1 AMYLOID PET ACTORS AND ACTIVITIES ..... 14

100 3.2 AMYLOID PET ACTIVITY PROCESS FLOW ..... 15

101 3.3 SUBJECT HANDLING ..... 17

102 3.3.1 Subject Selection and Timing ..... 17

103 3.3.2 Subject Preparation ..... 19

104 3.3.3 Imaging related Substance Preparation and Administration ..... 19

105 3.4 IMAGE DATA ACQUISITION ..... 21

106 3.4.1 Imaging Procedure ..... 22

107 3.5 IMAGING DATA RECONSTRUCTION AND POST-PROCESSING ..... 28

108 3.5.1 Image Data Reconstruction ..... 28

109 3.5.2 Image Data Post-processing ..... 30

110 3.5.3 Imaging Data Storage and Transfer ..... 32

111 3.6 IMAGE ANALYSIS ..... 33

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

165 ~~6.11.6~~ TECHNOLOGIST CHECKLIST ..... 139

166 ~~6.11.7~~ IMAGE ANALYST AND WORKSTATION CHECKLIST ..... 143

167 ~~6.11.8~~ ACQUISITION DEVICE AND RECONSTRUCTION SOFTWARE CHECKLIST ..... 148

168

169

170

**Formatted:** Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

**Formatted:** Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

**Formatted:** Default Paragraph Font, Check spelling and grammar

**Formatted:** Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

## Change Log

This table is a best-effort of the authors to summarize significant changes to the Profile.

| Date       | Sections Affected | Summary of Change   |
|------------|-------------------|---|
| 2022.04.09 | All               | Finalization for Technical Confirmation decision based upon feedback and decisions associated with Technical Conformance questionnaire responses.<br>Checklists added per updated Profile template.<br>Formatting to align with updates to QIBA Profile guidelines. |
|            |                   |   |
|            |                   |   |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

177

178 **Open Issues:**

179

180 The following issues are provided here to capture associated discussion, to focus the attention of  
 181 reviewers on topics needing feedback, and to track them so they are ultimately resolved.

182

| Issues                |
|-----------------------|
| None in this version. |
|                       |

183

184 **Closed Issues:**

185

186 The following issues have been considered closed by the biomarker committee. They are provided here  
 187 to forestall discussion of issues that have already been raised and resolved, and to provide a record of the  
 188 rationale behind the resolution.

189

| Issues  |
|---|
| <p><b>Modifications to address public comments</b></p> <p>Modifications have been incorporated to address public comment and issues that were outstanding, including the Claim(s).</p>  |
| <p><b>Conformance Methodology</b></p> <p>The methodology to perform conformance testing of the image analysis workstation is included; this relies upon using a Digital Reference Object (DRO), which was funded as a NIBIB groundwork project. The description of the DRO and its use have been modified to address questions and findings in the testing of this procedure.</p> |
| <p><b>Conformance Testing</b></p> <p>Describes measurement procedures that actors need to perform to test that: 1) Their wCV is within the parameter stated in the Claim, 2) the wCV is constant over a prescribed range of SUVs, and 3) linearity with a slope of one is a reasonable assumption.</p>  |
| <p><b>Modifications to address technical conformance questionnaire feedback</b></p> <p>Modifications have been incorporated to address responses from the Technical Conformance questionnaire that indicated a lack of feasibility and/or alternate preferred ways to approach.</p>   |

190

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

191

## 192 1. Executive Summary

### 193 1.1 Overview

194 The goal of a QIBA Profile is to help achieve a useful level of performance for a given biomarker.

195 Profile development is an evolutionary, phased process; this Profile is in the Technical Conformance stage  
196 in preparation for being Technically Confirmed. The performance claims represent expert consensus and  
197 will be empirically demonstrated at a subsequent stage. Users of this Profile are encouraged to refer to  
198 the following site to understand the document's context:

199 [http://qibawiki.rsna.org/index.php/QIBA\\_Profile\\_Stages](http://qibawiki.rsna.org/index.php/QIBA_Profile_Stages).

200 The **Claim** (Section 2) describes the biomarker performance.

201 The **Activities** (Section 3) contribute to generating the biomarker. Requirements are placed on the **Actors**  
202 that participate in those activities as necessary to achieve the Claim.

203 The **Conformance** section provides **Assessment Procedures** (Section 4) for evaluating specific  
204 requirements are defined as needed.

205 **References** are provided in section 5.

206 **Appendices** (Section 6) are provided that include additional information for performing Activities as well  
207 as Checklists that can be completed to evaluate Profile conformance.

208

209 In general, QIBA Profiles provide DESCRIPTIVE text sections as background and recommended  
210 considerations, and **SPECIFICATIONS** (tables) that include prescriptive (required to meet claim) items in  
211 clear boxes and potential or future items in gray boxes.

212 This QIBA Profile "**18F-labeled PET tracers targeting Amyloid as an Imaging Biomarker**" documents  
213 specifications and requirements to provide comparability and consistency for the use of PET imaging using  
214 18F labeled tracers that bind to fibrillar amyloid in the brain. Quantitative measurement of amyloid, a  
215 hallmark pathology of Alzheimer's disease, has become increasingly used in clinical trials for patient  
216 inclusion, evaluation of disease progression, and assessment of treatment effects. The current version of  
217 the Profile focuses on a longitudinal Claim, where the primary purpose is to assess change in amyloid load  
218 due to disease or following an intervention. In this case, precision is most important as long as bias remains  
219 constant over time. Characterization of measurement bias will be important for a cross-sectional Claim  
220 wherein the amyloid tracer is used primarily to select amyloid positive subjects.

221 This Profile focuses on the use of Standardized Uptake Value Ratios (SUVRs) to measure amyloid burden,  
222 while also describing benefits associated with the Distribution Volume Ratio (DVR) (kinetic modeling)  
223 approach. The SUVR is determined using data acquired during a time window following a certain time  
224 period after tracer injection that is intended to allow the tracer to reach "pseudo" equilibrium. This  
225 approach has practical advantages, particularly for multi-site studies, due to the reduced time required  
226 for the patient to be in the scanner (and for older scanners, the lesser amount of data acquired for a single  
227 scan).

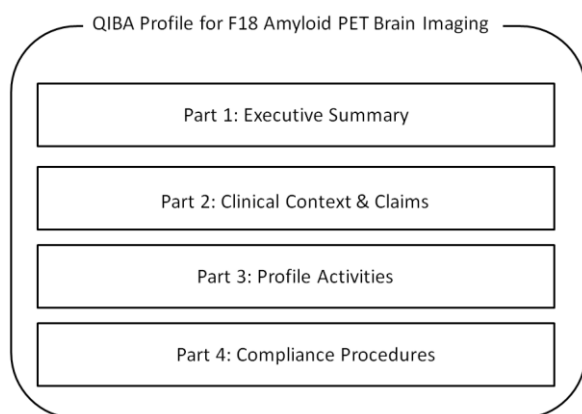
228 The document primarily addresses PET/CT imaging; however, a dedicated PET that has transmission  
229 capabilities can also be used. PET/MR scanners are not strictly excluded in this version as long as the  
230 repeatability of the SUVRs from these scanners is conformant with the assumptions underlying the claims.



231 The Profile is intended to help clinicians basing decisions on this biomarker, imaging staff generating this  
232 biomarker, vendor staff developing related products, purchasers of such products and investigators  
233 designing trials with imaging endpoints. The guidance in this Profile can be applied for clinical trial use as  
234 well as individual patient management.

235 Note that specifications stated as 'requirements' in this document are only requirements to achieve the  
236 claim, not 'requirements for standard of care.' Specifically, meeting the goals of this Profile is secondary  
237 to properly caring for the patient.

238 This Profile, developed through the efforts of the amyloid Profile writing group in the QIBA Nuclear  
239 Medicine Technical Subcommittee, shares some content with the QIBA FDG-PET Profile, and includes  
240 additional material focused on the devices and processes used to acquire and analyze amyloid tracer PET  
241 data. QIBA Profiles addressing other imaging biomarkers using CT, MRI, PET and Ultrasound can be found  
242 at qibawiki.rsna.org. This Profile is organized as follows:



243 Figure 1: Illustration of the Profile components

244 The Profile Part 3 is derived from multiple sources, including material contained in the work performed  
245 by the Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative (ADNI).

246

## 247 1.2 Summary of Use in Clinical Trials

248 This QIBA Amyloid-PET Profile defines the technical and behavioral performance levels and quality control  
249 specifications for brain amyloid tracer PET scans used in single- and multi-center clinical trials of neurologic  
250 disease, particularly Alzheimer's disease. Examples of clinical application are detailed below in the Claims  
251 section 2.3.

252 The aim of the QIBA Profile specifications is to minimize intra- and inter-subject, intra- and inter-platform,  
253 and inter-institutional variability of quantitative scan data due to factors other than the intervention under  
254 investigation. PET studies using an amyloid tracer, performed according to the technical specifications of  
255 this QIBA Profile provides qualitative and/or quantitative data for multi-time point comparative

256 assessments (e.g., response assessment, investigation of predictive and/or prognostic biomarkers of  
257 treatment efficacy). While the Profile details also apply to studies assessing subjects at a single time point,  
258 a cross-sectional Claim is not currently included in this Profile.

259 A motivation for the development of this Profile is that while a typical PET scanner measurement system  
260 (including all supporting devices) may be stable over days or weeks; this stability cannot be expected over  
261 the time that it takes to complete a clinical trial. In addition, there are well known differences between  
262 scanners and/or the operation of the same type of scanner at different imaging sites. Particularly for  
263 longitudinal studies, precise quality control of the scanner both daily and periodically for stability is of  
264 paramount relevance. In addition, a process of harmonization is also of high relevance to make results  
265 comparable between centers.

### 266 1.3 Intended Audiences

267 The intended audiences of this document include:

- 268 • Technical staff of software and device manufacturers who create products for this purpose.
- 269 • Biopharmaceutical companies, neurologists, and clinical trial scientists designing trials with imaging  
270 endpoints.
- 271 • Clinical research professionals.
- 272 • Radiologists, nuclear medicine physicians, technologists, physicists and administrators at healthcare  
273 institutions considering specifications for procuring new equipment for PET imaging.
- 274 • Radiologists, nuclear medicine physicians, technologists, and physicists designing PET/CT (and  
275 PET/MR) acquisition protocols.
- 276 • Radiologists, nuclear medicine physicians, and other physicians or physicists making quantitative  
277 measurements from PET images.
- 278 • Regulators, nuclear medicine physicians, neurologists, and others making decisions based on  
279 quantitative image measurements.

280  
281

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

282

283 **2. Clinical Context and Claims**

284 Accumulation of amyloid-B (AB) fibrils in the form of amyloid plaques in the brain is a requirement for the  
 285 pathologic diagnosis of dementia due to Alzheimer’s disease (AD). Among the various biomarkers in  
 286 development to assess AB, 18F PET amyloid radiotracers (see Table in Section [3.3.3.1.33-3.3.1.2](#)  
 287 currently approved tracers) offer the potential of directly detecting and quantifying amyloid burden.  
 288 Amyloid quantitation is being used to determine whether levels exceed a threshold for positivity (a cross  
 289 sectional application) for patient inclusion in clinical trials and to measure changes in amyloid burden over  
 290 time (a longitudinal application) to assess disease progression or modification by therapeutic intervention.  
 291 The important role of longitudinal quantitation of amyloid has been highlighted with the recent FDA  
 292 approval of anti-amyloid immunotherapies such as Aduhelm (aducanumab), and other immunotherapies  
 293 in the regulatory approval pipeline.

294 This QIBA Profile addresses the requirements for measurement of 18F- amyloid tracer uptake with PET as  
 295 an imaging biomarker for assessing the within subject change in brain amyloid burden over time  
 296 (longitudinal Claim) to inform the assessment of disease status or to evaluate therapeutic drug response.  
 297 A potential future clinical use is also in the individualization of therapeutic regimen based on the extent  
 298 and degree of response as quantified by amyloid-PET. Quantitative assessment of amyloid burden at a  
 299 single time point (cross sectional or bias Claim) is not part of the current Profile but may be included in a  
 300 future version as bias reference data becomes available.

301

302 **2.1 Claim**

303 If Profile criteria are met, then:

304

305 **Claim 1: Brain amyloid burden as reflected by the SUVR is measurable from 18F amyloid tracer PET with**  
 306 **a within-subject coefficient of variation (wCV) of <=1.94%.**

307

308 This technical performance claim is to be interpreted in the context of the considerations stated below.

309

310 **2.2 Considerations for claim**

311 The following important considerations are noted:

312 1. The technical performance claim was derived from a review of the literature summarized in  
 313 Appendix B, where 18F amyloid PET tracers were used and data acquisition and processing procedures  
 314 were considered to be adequately aligned with the recommendations in this profile. The constraint of a  
 315 sixty day period (or less) for test-retest was applied in order to avoid the possible contribution of actual  
 316 changes in amyloid burden. The wCV cited is the highest (“worst case”) of these short term test-retest  
 317 studies, where wCV values ranged from 1.15% in healthy controls using a cerebellar cortex reference  
 318 region to 1.94% in AD patients using a whole cerebellum reference region. A limitation is that only two

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

319 relatively small studies covering three study groups (2 AD, 1 healthy control) satisfied the short term test-  
 320 retest criteria and were aligned with profile recommendations. Given this limitation, and in order to assess  
 321 the applicability of the short term wCV reference for typical clinical trial durations, the wCV values derived  
 322 from two studies of amyloid negative normal controls from the larger ADNI data set over a 2-year period,  
 323 using a variety of reference regions, were examined. The wCV values in these longer term studies ranged  
 324 from 1.25% (white matter reference region) to 1.6% (whole cerebellum reference region) in four of five  
 325 cases, within the range stated by the claim. For the same set of images, the wCV in one group's analysis  
 326 was 3.38% for one reference region vs. 1.37% for another. The important consideration of analysis  
 327 methods is discussed in consideration number 2. The reference literature is discussed further in Appendix  
 328 B.

329 2. Conformance to the Claim depends upon many factors, including minimized subject motion,  
 330 alignment of Em/Tx scans, and stability in detection sensitivity from scan to scan in reference region slices  
 331 compared to target region slices. In particular, choice of reference region, and the boundary definition of  
 332 the reference region selected can greatly impact wCV due to the sensitivity of different regions to  
 333 technical factors. A more extensive discussion of the considerations in selecting reference region is found  
 334 in section 3.6.3.2.2.

335 3. This Claim is applicable for single or multi-center studies assuming that the same 18F-amyloid PET  
 336 tracer, scanner, scanner software version, image acquisition parameters, image reconstruction method  
 337 and parameters, and image processing methods including target and reference region definition and  
 338 boundaries are used for each subject at each time point as described in the Profile.

339 4. It is presumed that a) the wCV is constant over the range of SUVR values and b) any bias in the  
 340 measurements is constant over the range of SUVR values (linearity). (The assumption of linearity and its  
 341 demonstration are discussed further in section 4.4 and Appendix F.)

342 5. The SUVR has been selected due to its logistical feasibility in multi-site trials, and its use to date in  
 343 large reference studies such as ADNI. However, from the fundamental kinetic properties of radiotracers it  
 344 can be understood that changes in SUVR may not represent only a change in specific signal (amyloid) but  
 345 could, at least in part, be the result of changes or variability in perfusion (van Berckel et al, J Nucl Med.  
 346 2013) and/or tissue clearance (Carson RE et al, 1993). When random, this variability contributes to and is  
 347 embedded in the wCV stated in the Claim. However, changes in perfusion and/or clearance can be  
 348 systematic due to the action of certain pharmacological agents or due to disease progression, creating  
 349 artificial change in amyloid SUVR. A published study using ADNI data suggests that the impact of regional  
 350 cerebral blood flow changes on longitudinal change in SUVR can be on the order of 2% to 5% in late  
 351 MCI/AD patients (Cselényi). This can be significant in studies of amyloid accumulation, prevention, or  
 352 modest amyloid removal.

353 Whether or not a change in SUVR is affected by changes in perfusion and/or clearance ideally should be  
 354 first demonstrated in a small (e.g., 20 subjects) cohort before SUVR is used in the larger clinical trial.  
 355 These contributions can be quantified by applying kinetic modeling to a full image acquisition from time  
 356 of tracer injection through late timeframes. These validation studies can help to assess the minimally  
 357 required decrease in SUVR that is needed to rule out false positive findings because of disease and/or drug  
 358 related perfusion effects. Alternate approaches to assessing blood flow changes have also been proposed  
 359 (e.g., arterial spin labeling MRI) though suitability remains to be validated. As a separate  
 360 consideration, in the case of a new PET tracer, studies that include blood sampling should be conducted  
 361 to confirm that the SUVR approach and use of a reference region are a suitable approach to measure

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

362 tracer binding. For further details regarding considerations in kinetic modeling and a comparison to SUVR  
363 please see Appendix I.

### 364 2.3 Clinical Trial Utilization

365 Although the Claim is based on reference literature for a short duration, as suggested by the 2-year  
366 comparison studies, the wCV should apply longer term pending the stated considerations.

367 The wCV stated in the technical performance Claim can be used to derive confidence intervals for  
368 individual subject changes in amyloid burden. However, because amyloid accumulation rates reported in  
369 the literature average from 1 percent to a few percent per year, SUVR confidence intervals derived from  
370 the wCV may not be relevant to the assessment of individual change over the duration of a typical clinical  
371 trial. In this case, the wCV value can be used to guide the number of subjects to include in clinical trials  
372 targeting measurement of longitudinal change in amyloid SUVR. A few examples of practical uses of the  
373 Claim are described below, and further guidance is found in the "[Statistical Planning for a Clinical Trial  
374 Guidance document](#)" posted on the QIBA website, in development as a full manuscript.

- 375 1. **Powering a clinical trial to measure rate of amyloid accumulation.** As an example, suppose you  
376 want to estimate the mean amount of amyloid accumulation in a two-year period for a cohort of  
377 patients. You want to estimate the mean amount of accumulation to within  $\pm 1\%$  (i.e., precision  
378 of 95% CI). We considered mean SUVR values at baseline from 1.0-1.5, between-subject standard  
379 deviation (SD\_B) ranging from 0.05 to 0.30, and correlation between the paired measurements  
380 from a subject of  $r=0.3$  (first figure panel), 0.5 (second panel), and 0.9 (third panel). The figure  
381 shows the number of subjects needed if the likely rate of amyloid accumulation is 1.5% per year.

382 Note that the number of subjects required is greatly reduced as the correlation coefficient  
383 increases between visits. For context, an internal (unpublished) analysis of florbetapir data  
384 available through ADNI at baseline and 2 years suggests that the correlation between scans is  
385 higher for certain reference regions than others. For example, using the composite of cerebellum  
386 and white matter or only white matter as reference, R was 0.95 or 0.96 respectively for amyloid  
387 positive subjects (N=207) and 0.94 for subjects close to the positivity threshold (N=51). However,  
388 using cerebellar cortex or whole cerebellum as the reference, R values were 0.79 and 0.83  
389 respectively for amyloid positive subjects and 0.33 and 0.48 respectively for subjects close to  
390 positivity threshold.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

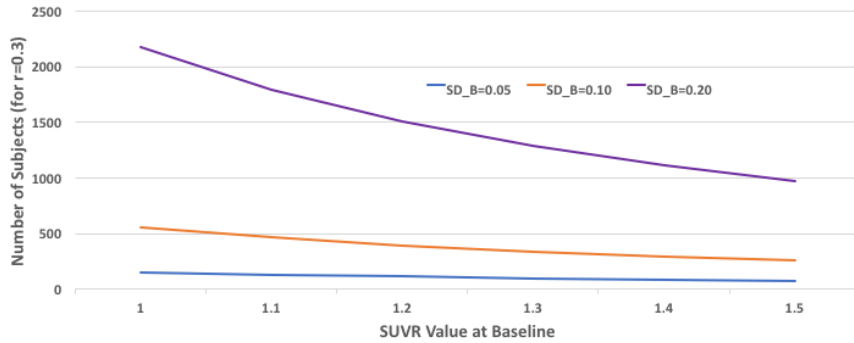


Figure 2a. Example of powering a clinical trial to measure rate of amyloid accumulation,  $r=0.3$ .

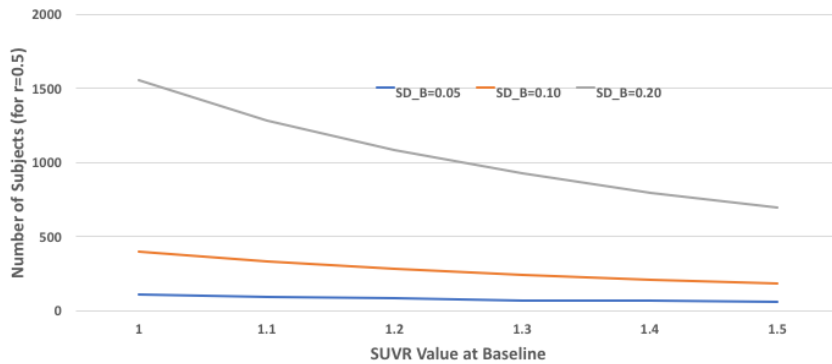


Figure 2b. Example of powering a clinical trial to measure rate of amyloid accumulation,  $r=0.5$ .

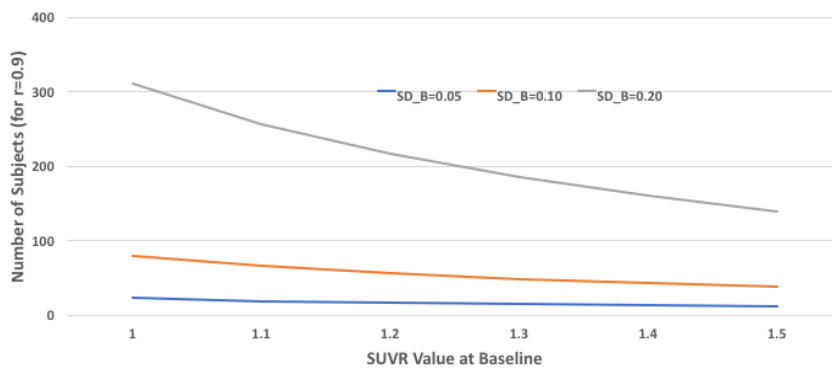


Figure 2c. Example of powering a clinical trial to measure rate of amyloid accumulation,  $r=0.9$ .

392  
393

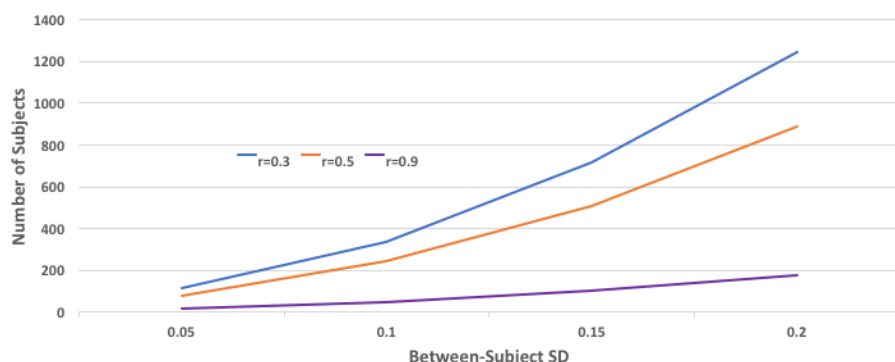
394  
395  
396

397  
398

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411

2. **Powering a clinical trial to measure a reduction in the rate of amyloid accumulation (e.g., due to treatment intervention).** Consider a clinical trial comparing the accumulation in amyloid SUVR over time between two groups of subjects: those undergoing a new treatment vs. a control group. Alzheimer’s patients will be recruited and randomized to either the experimental intervention or the control group. SUVR will be measured in all subjects at baseline and two years later. The null hypothesis is that there is no difference in subjects’ mean amyloid accumulation between the two groups; the alternative hypothesis is that there is a difference (two-tailed hypothesis). If the likely rate of amyloid accumulation is 1.5% per year, the mean SUVR at baseline is 1.5, the between-subject standard deviation is between 0.05 and 0.2, and the correlation between the paired measurements from a subject is between 0.3 and 0.9, then the following figure illustrates the number of subjects needed per arm to detect a 50% reduction in the rate of accumulation over a 2-year period with 80% power.



412  
413  
414  
415

**Figure 3.** Example of powering a clinical trial to measure a reduction in the rate of amyloid accumulation

3. **Minimum detectable Increase for individual subject.** The smallest increase in SUVR that can be considered a real increase in amyloid accumulation for an individual subject (not just measurement error), with a certain confidence level, can be calculated as:  $Y1 \times (0.0194) \times \sqrt{2} \times (z - value)$ . The figure shows the minimum detectable increase for 70%, 80%, 90%, and 95% confidence for baseline SUVR values from 0.5-2.0.

420

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

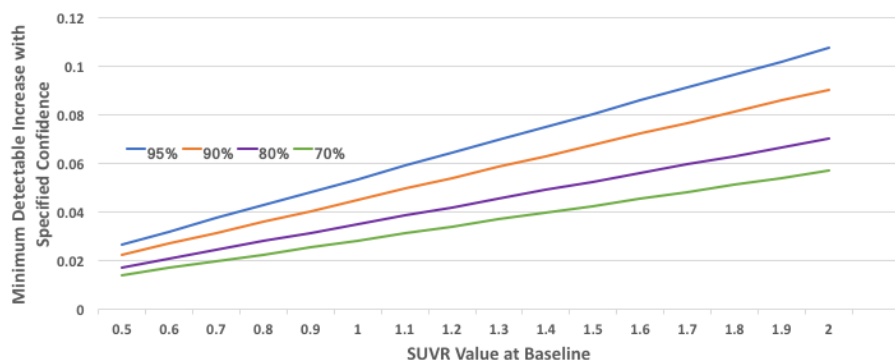


Figure 4. Example of minimum detectable increase for individual subject.

4. **Confidence interval for an individual’s true change.** For an individual’s SUVR measurements of Y1 at baseline and Y2 at follow-up, the 95% confidence interval for the true change associated with the wCV of Claim 1 is given by the equation:  $(Y2-Y1) \pm 1.96 \times \sqrt{([Y1 \times 0.0194]^2 + [Y2 \times 0.0194]^2)}$ .

### 3. Profile Activities

#### 3.1 Amyloid PET actors and activities

The Profile is documented in terms of “Actors” performing “Activities”. Equipment, software, staff or sites may claim conformance to this Profile as one or more of the “Actors” in the following table.

Conformant Actors shall support the listed Activities by conforming to all requirements in the referenced Section.

Table: Actors and Required Activities

| Actor   | Activity                  | Section  |
|---|---------------------------|----------|
| PET Tracer  | Subject handling          | 3.3      |
| Acquisition Device (Scanner, ancillary equipment) | Equipment qualification   | 3.8, 4.2 |
|   | Periodic QC               | 3.8, 4.2 |
| PET Technologist                                  | Subject handling          | 3.3      |
|   | Image data acquisition    | 3.2      |
|   | Image data reconstruction | 3.3      |
| Radiologist or Nuclear Medicine Physician         | Image analysis            | 3.6      |
|   | Image interpretation      | 3.7      |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



| Actor                                   | Activity                              | Section  |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------|
|   | Staff qualification (Quality Control) | 3.8      |
| Image analyst or other qualified person | Image analysis                        | 3.6      |
|   | Image interpretation                  | 3.7      |
| Medical physicist                       | Equipment qualification               | 3.8, 4.2 |
|   | Periodic QC                           | 3.8, 4.2 |
| Reconstruction Software                 | Image data reconstruction             | 3.5      |
| Image Analysis Tool                     | Image analysis                        | 3.6      |
| Site (Imaging Facility Coordinator)     | Site conformance                      | 3.8      |

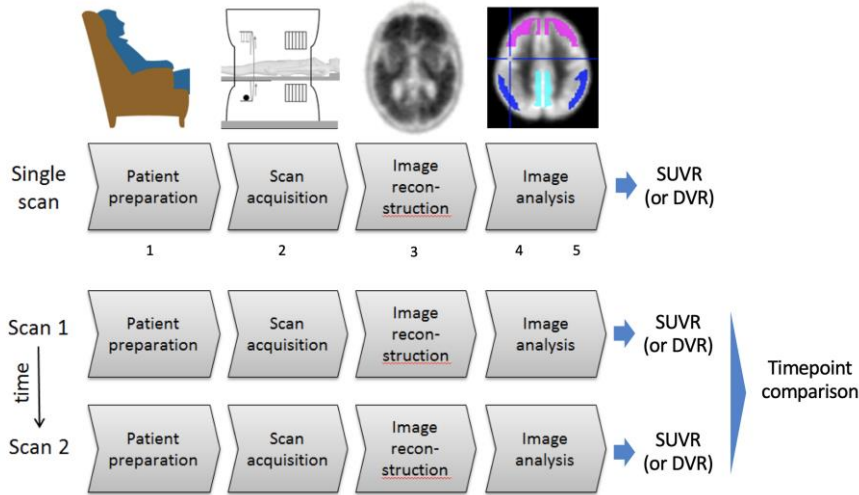
436

437 The requirements in this Profile do not codify a Standard of Care; they only provide guidance intended to  
 438 achieve the stated Claim. Failing to conform to a “shall” in this Profile is a protocol deviation. Although  
 439 deviations invalidate the Profile Claim, such deviations may be reasonable and unavoidable, and the  
 440 radiologist or supervising physician is expected to do so when required by the best interest of the patient  
 441 or research subject. How study sponsors and others decide to handle deviations for their own purposes  
 442 is entirely up to them.

443

444 **3.2 Amyloid PET activity process flow**

445 The sequencing of the Activities specified in this Profile are shown in Figure 5 below.



446

447 **Figure 5:** The method for computing and interpreting brain amyloid burden using PET may be viewed as a  
 448 series of steps using either one scan (corresponding to a fit for use of a future ‘Cross-sectional’ Claim) or

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

449 two or more scan sequences or time points (addressed by the current Profile's 'Longitudinal' Claim). SUVR  
450 = Standardized Uptake Value Ratio; DVR = Distribution Volume Ratio.

451 The imaging steps corresponding to Figure 5 are:

- 452 1) Patients or subjects are prepared for scanning. The amyloid tracer is administered. Patient waits  
453 for bio-distribution and uptake of amyloid tracer.
- 454 2) Emission and transmission data are acquired (typically the PET scan and CT scan if a PET-CT  
455 scanner).
- 456 3) Data correction terms are estimated and the attenuation and scatter corrected images are  
457 reconstructed.
- 458 4) Images are assessed for quality control and may separately be reviewed visually for qualitative  
459 interpretation (outside of the scope of this Profile).
- 460 5) Quantitative (and/or semi-quantitative) measurements are performed.

461 Prior to the patient preparation steps, patients may be selected or referred for amyloid-PET imaging  
462 through a variety of mechanisms. Performance of the activities in Figure 5 results in a numeric value  
463 representing amyloid burden. This value is then interpreted per the thresholds and/or other criteria  
464 determined per the study (this differs from visual interpretation of the scan). The primary focus of this  
465 Profile is the Standardized Uptake Value Ratio (SUVR), the ratio of tissue concentration for a designated  
466 brain region(s) compared to the activity from a reference region. Appendix I provides information  
467 regarding use of kinetic modeling to obtain a Distribution Value Ratio (DVR) measure rather than SUVR.  
468 The Profile also provides information regarding the conversion of SUVR units to the Centiloid measure  
469 (Klunk et al, 2015, section 3.4.3.4) which has been developed to reconcile values across amyloid PET  
470 tracers and measurement methods.

471 Note that a visual read of the images and the quantitative measurement and analysis (the topic of this  
472 Profile) may occur in either order or at the same time, depending upon the context of the review (clinical  
473 research versus clinical practice) with reference to the specifications described in each tracer's package  
474 insert. Currently, the quantitative use of amyloid-PET tracers is not approved by any regulatory authorities  
475 in clinical practice in the U.S. However, quantitation is available as part of various scanner and workstation  
476 software packages and is used extensively in clinical trials.

477 Images may be obtained at a single time point or multiple time points over months or years, for example  
478 at a minimum of two time points before and after therapeutic intervention for a response assessment.

479 Image data acquisition, reconstruction and post-processing are considered to address the collection and  
480 structuring of new data from the subject. Image analysis is primarily considered to be a computational  
481 step that transforms the data into information, extracting important values. Interpretation is primarily  
482 considered to be judgment that transforms the information into knowledge.

483  
484

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

### 485 3.3 Subject Handling

486 This Profile will refer primarily to 'subjects', keeping in mind that the recommendations apply to patients  
487 in general and that 'subjects' are often patients, too.

#### 488 3.3.1 Subject Selection and Timing

489 The utility of correlative anatomic brain imaging, CT or MRI, can be viewed in two different contexts. From  
490 a clinical perspective, the anatomic imaging study is used to assess for evidence of bleed, infection,  
491 infarction, or other focal lesions (e.g., in the evaluation of subjects with dementia, the identification of  
492 multiple lacunar infarcts or lacunar infarcts in a critical memory structure may be important). From the  
493 perspective of establishing performance requirements for quantitative amyloid PET imaging, the purpose  
494 of anatomic imaging (separate from the utility of providing an attenuation correction map) is to provide  
495 assessment of cortical atrophy and consequently a falsely decreased SUVR. The image analyst should also  
496 be aware of the possibility of falsely increased SUVR due to blood-brain barrier (BBB) breakdown, such as  
497 in the case of intracranial bleed. The effect of differential BBB integrity inter-time point is currently not  
498 quantified in the scientific literature. While the performance of anatomic imaging is not a performance  
499 requirement of the Profile, the value of performing such imaging and the incorporation of its analysis with  
500 the amyloid PET findings may provide additional value in the interpretation for an individual subject. This  
501 should be considered in the design and implementation of the study protocol.

502 Aside from the exclusion (absolute or relative contraindications) of subjects who are unable to remain still  
503 enough to obtain adequate imaging (See Section 3.3.2 for information on subject sedation), subject  
504 selection for amyloid PET imaging is an issue beyond the scope of this Profile. Guidance for the use of  
505 amyloid to support diagnosis of symptomatic patients has been published in "Appropriate Use Criteria for  
506 Amyloid PET: A Report of the Amyloid Imaging Task Force". Asymptomatic or other clinical trials are guided  
507 by study objectives. See tracer manufacturer guidance for additional information regarding patient  
508 exclusions.

#### 509 3.3.1.1 Timing of Imaging Test Relative to Intervention Activity

510 The study protocol should specifically define an acceptable time interval that should separate the  
511 performance of the amyloid tracer PET scan from both (1) the index intervention (e.g., treatment with an  
512 amyloid reducing therapeutic agent) and (2) other interventions (e.g., prior treatment). This initial scan  
513 (or time point) is referred to as the "baseline" scan (or time point). The time interval between the baseline  
514 scan and the initiation of treatment should be specified as well as the time intervals between subsequent  
515 amyloid PET studies and cycles of treatment. Additionally, the study protocol should specifically define an  
516 acceptable timing variance for acquisition of the amyloid PET scan around each time point at which  
517 imaging is specified (i.e., the acceptable window of time during which the imaging may be obtained "on  
518 schedule").

#### 519 3.3.1.2 Timing Relative to Confounding Activities

520 There are no identified activities, tests or interventions that might increase the chance for false positive  
521 and/or false negative amyloid tracer PET studies which need to be avoided prior to scanning.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

522 **3.3.1.3 Timing Relative to Ancillary Testing**

523 Various neuropsychiatric tests may be performed on or around the day of amyloid tracer imaging and  
524 should be coordinated at the time of scheduling.

525 **3.3.2 Subject Preparation**

526 Management of the subject can be considered in terms of three distinct time intervals (1) prior to the  
527 imaging session (prior to arrival and upon arrival), (2) during the imaging session and (3) post imaging  
528 session completion. The pre-imaging session issues are contained in this section while the intra-imaging  
529 issues are contained in section 3.2.1 on image data acquisition.

530 **3.3.2.1 Prior to Arrival**

531 There are no dietary or hydration requirements or exclusions.

532 The conformance issues around these parameters are dependent upon adequate communication and  
533 oversight of the Scheduler or Technologist at the Image Acquisition Facility with the subject.  
534 Communication with the subject and confirmation of conformance should be documented.

535 **3.3.2.2 Upon Arrival**

536 Upon arrival, confirmation of subject compliance with pre-procedure instructions should be documented  
537 on the appropriate case report forms.

538 **3.3.2.3 Preparation for Exam**

539 Subject preparation after arrival and prior to imaging should be standardized among all sites and subjects  
540 throughout the conduct of the clinical trial.

- 541 • Measurement and documentation of the subject’s weight (and height), though encouraged, is not  
542 a requirement of this Profile since the measurand, SUVR, is by definition a ratio of SUVs.
- 543 • The waiting and preparation rooms should be relaxing and warm (> 75° F or 2223.9° C) during the  
544 entire uptake period (and for as long as reasonably practicable prior to injection, at least 15  
545 minutes is suggested as acceptable). Blankets should be provided if necessary. (This is for comfort  
546 purposes and does not directly impact tracer uptake.)
- 547 • The subject should remain recumbent or may be comfortably seated. (This is for comfort purposes  
548 and does not directly impact tracer uptake.)
- 549 • After amyloid tracer injection, (and if not a full dynamic scan or early frame scan whereby  
550 acquisition begins immediately after injection, and if verified with tracer manufacturer’s  
551 recommendations) the subject may use the toilet. The subject should void immediately (within 5  
552 – 10 minutes) prior to the PET image acquisition phase of the examination.
- 553 • Sedation is not routinely required. It is not certain whether sedation will interfere with amyloid  
554 tracer uptake; some preclinical testing indicates a possible interaction, but not all tracers have  
555 been tested for possible interaction effects. The decision regarding whether or not to use sedation  
556 is beyond the scope of this Profile and requires clinical evaluation of the particular subject for  
557 contraindications, as well as knowledge of whether the particular tracer is subject to interaction  
558 with the sedating agent. Since these interactions have not been fully defined, subject preparation  
559 (with or without sedation) should be consistent across time points for a given subject.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

- The amount of fluid intake and use of all medications for the scan session (e.g., diuretic, sedative) must be documented on the appropriate case report form.
- The subject should remove any bulky items from their pockets such as billfolds, keys, etc. In addition, they should remove eyeglasses, earrings and hair clips/combs (and anything that could cause discomfort while the head is resting in the head holder) if present. They should also remove hearing aids if possible although it is important that they can follow instruction (and hear them if necessary) to remain still while in the scanner.

### 3.3.3 Imaging-related Substance Preparation and Administration

#### 3.3.3.1 Radiotracer Preparation and Administration

##### 3.3.3.1.1 Radiotracer Description and Purpose

The specific amyloid radiotracer being administered should be of high quality and purity. For example, the amyloid seeking radiopharmaceutical must be produced under Current Good Manufacturing Practice as specified by the FDA, EU, European Pharmacopeia or another appropriate national regulatory agency. U.S. regulations such as 21CFR212 or USP<823> Radiopharmaceuticals for Positron Emission Tomography must be followed in the U.S. or for trials submitted to US Regulatory.

##### 3.3.3.1.2 Radiotracers within scope of this Profile

This Profile currently addresses radiotracers that have been approved by the FDA as listed in the Tracer Reference table in section 3.3.3.1.3. While beyond the scope of this document, for any new amyloid tracer it cannot be assumed that SUVR reflects amyloid load without validation, i.e., first full kinetic analysis needs to be performed to check that SUVR has a linear relationship with BP<sub>ND</sub>.

The amyloid radiotracer [11C]Pittsburgh Compound B (PiB) is still used routinely by several research sites. PiB production is performed using local cyclotrons and it has a much shorter half-life than the [18F] radiotracers, and requirements for control of tracer quality and timeframe use are outside of this Profile scope. However, the recommendations of this profile for image data acquisition, image data processing, and equipment quality control would also be applicable to PiB.

##### 3.3.3.1.2.3.3.1.3 Radiotracer Activity Calculation and/or Schedule

The amyloid binding radiotracer activity administered will depend upon the specific tracer utilized (See Table below, which includes tracers approved by the FDA to date). Typically, the dose ranges between about 185 – 370MBq (5 – 10 mCi); for regulatory approved tracers, this should be according to the package insert. All tracers approved at the time of this Profile have a maximum of 10 ml. The administered activity typically depends upon the local imaging protocol. The local protocol may require fixed activity, or the activity may vary as a function of various parameters including but not limited to subject size or age or scanning mode. It is possible that a high body mass could be a variable that would affect performance, for example by reducing the counts available for the injected dose. While an approach might be to lengthen the scanning time, guidelines may not be specified in labeling and systematic studies are not available. Therefore, no requirement is included in this protocol to address patient weight that exceeds a given range.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

598 The exact activity and the time at which activity is calibrated should be recorded. Residual activity  
 599 remaining in the tubing, syringe or automated administration system or any activity spilled during  
 600 injection should be recorded. The objective is to record the net amount of radiotracer injected into the  
 601 subject to provide accurate factors for the calculation of the net SUV.

602 **Tracer reference table**

| Parameter             | Florbetapir (Amyvid) [1]        | Flutemetamol (Vizamyl) [2]     | Florbetaben (NeuraCeq) [3]      |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Tracer Admin Activity | 370 MBq<br>Max 50 mcg mass dose | 185MBq<br>Max 20 mcg mass dose | 300 MBq<br>Max 30 mcg mass dose |

Formatted: Keep with next

603  
 604 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                                  | Entity/Actor   | Specification   |
|--|--|---|
| Administered amyloid radio-tracer Activity | Imaging Technologist, Physician, Nurse, or other qualified Health Professional | <p>The qualified Health Professional shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Assay the pre-injection radiotracer activity (<del>i.e.</del><u>i.e.</u>, radioactivity) and record time of assay</li> <li>2. Inject the quantity of radiotracer as prescribed in the protocol and record the time that radiotracer was injected into the subject</li> <li>3. Assay the residual activity in the syringe (and readily available tubing and components) after injection and record the time of measurement</li> </ol> <p>These values shall be entered into the scanner during the PET/CT acquisition.</p> <p>For scanners that do not provide for entry of residual activity information, the net injected radioactivity should be manually calculated by decay correcting all measurements to the time of injection and then subtracting the residual radioactivity from the pre-injection radioactivity. The net injected radioactivity is then entered into the scanner during the PET acquisition.</p> <p>All data described herein on activity administration shall be documented.</p> <p>All data should be entered into the common data format mechanism (Appendix E).</p> |

605  
 606 **3.3.3.1.33.3.3.1.4 Radiotracer Administration Route**

607 Amyloid seeking radiotracer should be administered intravenously through an indwelling catheter (~~21-24~~  
 608 gauge or larger) into a large vein (e.g., antecubital vein). This is usually administered as a manual injection;  
 609 a power injector may be used especially for studies in which SUVr measures of amyloid load are compared

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

610 with dynamic measures (BP<sub>ND</sub>). Intravenous ports should not be used, unless no other venous access is  
 611 available. If a port is used, an additional flush volume should be used. As reproducible and correct  
 612 administration of radiotracer is required for quantification purposes, extravasation or paravenous  
 613 administration should be avoided. It should be ensured, for both automated and manual injection, that  
 614 the radiotracer is not being diluted with saline before or during the injection process. Flushing with saline  
 615 should only occur after the injection and is recommended when using injection lines.

616 If an infiltration or extraneous leakage is suspected, the event should be recorded. The anatomical location  
 617 of the injection site should be documented on the appropriate case report form or in the Common Data  
 618 Format Mechanism (Appendix E).

619 Please note that CT contrast agents are not recommended nor supported in the profile.

620 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                                    | Entity/Actor                  | Specification  |
|--|-------------------------------|--|
| Amyloid radiotracer administration           | Technologist or Physician     | Technologist or Physician shall administer the amyloid radiotracer intravenously through an indwelling catheter (24 gauge or larger), preferably into a large vein (e.g., antecubital vein). Intravenous ports should not be used unless no other venous access is available.<br><br>A three-way valve system should be attached to the intravenous cannula so as to allow at least a 10 cc normal (0.9% NaCl) saline flush following radiotracer injection. |
| Suspected infiltration or extraneous leakage | Technologist and/or Physician | Technologist shall:<br><br>1. Record the event and expected amount of amyloid tracer: Minor (estimated less than 5%), Moderate (estimated more than 5% and less than 20%), Severe (estimated more than 20%). Estimation will be done based on images and/or known injected volumes.<br><br>2. Image the infiltration site.   |
|  |                               | Record the event and expected amount of amyloid tracer into the common data format mechanism (Appendix E).   |

621 **3.4 Image Data Acquisition**

622 This section summarizes the imaging protocols and procedures that shall be performed for an amyloid-  
 623 PET exam by using either a PET/CT or a dedicated PET scanner with the requirement that a Germanium  
 624 source can be used to perform attenuation correction. Note that PET scanners that do not measure in  
 625 some way the attenuation of the brain and use a calculated algorithm for estimating the attenuation and  
 626 scatter corrections are excluded from this profile. PET/MR scanners are not strictly excluded in this  
 627 version as long as the repeatability of the SUVRs from these scanners is conformant with the assumptions  
 628 underlying the Claims. This work was not yet published when this Profile was released. Since the claims  
 629 of this profile are only valid for the same patient being scanned on the same scanner with the same  
 630 protocols and analysis, only the repeatability of the PET/MR SUVRs needs to be validated in the context

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

631 of the Claims, and not the difference in SUVs as compared to PET/CT scanners. Going forward in this  
632 document, PET scanner can mean either a PET/CT or a dedicated PET scanner (or as stated above,  
633 PET/MR).

634 For consistency, clinical trial subjects should be imaged on the same device over the entire course of a  
635 study. It is imperative, that the trial sponsor be notified of scanner substitution if it occurs.

636 For clinical trials with quantitative imaging requirements, a subject should have all scans performed on  
637 only one scanner unless quantitative equivalence with a replacement scanner can be clearly  
638 demonstrated. However, it should be noted that there are currently no accepted criteria for  
639 demonstrating quantitative equivalence between scanners. It is anticipated that future version of this  
640 Profile will provide such criteria.

641 When Amyloid PET imaging is performed across time points for a given subject (longitudinal claim), follow  
642 up scans should be performed with identical acquisition parameters as the first (baseline), inclusive of all  
643 the parameters required for both the CT and PET acquisitions as described further in this Section.

644 For amyloid tracer PET/CT perform imaging in the following sequence:

- 645 • CT Scout (i.e., topogram or scanogram etc.), followed by the following two acquisitions, in either  
646 order (ensuring that the same sequence is performed for a given subject across time points):
- 647 • CT (non-contrast) for anatomic localization and attenuation correction and
- 648 • PET Emission scan acquisition

649 For amyloid tracer scan performed on a dedicated PET system (no CT), the first two bulleted steps above  
650 are not performed. Instead, perform the Germanium-based attenuation correction scan first and then  
651 proceed with the PET Emission scan acquisition.

652 The issues described in this Section should be addressed in the clinical trial protocol, ideally with  
653 consistency across all sites and all subjects (both inter-subject, and intra- and inter-facility) with the target  
654 of consistency across all time points (longitudinal utility) for each given subject. The actual details of  
655 imaging for each subject at each time point should always be recorded.

### 656 **3.4.1 Imaging Procedure**

657 The imaging exam consists of two components, the PET emission scan and the transmission scan  
658 (performed either with CT or with a Germanium source). From these data sets, the non-attenuation-  
659 corrected PET images may be reconstructed for quality control purposes and attenuation-corrected PET  
660 images are reconstructed for qualitative interpretation and quantitative analysis. Instrument  
661 specifications relevant to the Acquisition Device are included in Section 4.0, Conformance Procedures.

#### 662 **3.4.1.1 Timing of Image Data Acquisition**

663 Amyloid tracer uptake is a dynamic process that may increase at different rates and peak at various times  
664 dependent upon multiple variables, different for each radiotracer. Therefore, it is extremely important  
665 that (1) in general, the time interval between amyloid tracer administration and the start of emission scan  
666 acquisition is consistent and (2) when repeating a scan on the same subject, it is essential to use the same  
667 interval between injection and acquisition in scans performed across different time points. The table  
668 below lists recommended tracer administration parameters at the time of this Profile for those tracers  
669 that have been approved by the FDA in the U.S. However, in all cases, the manufacturer's current labeling



670 parameters should be consulted, as these may change over time. In addition, while the principles of this  
 671 profile are fairly generalizable, the specifics apply to the tracers that have already been approved and for  
 672 which data is available. Note that the durations shown in the table below should be considered minimum  
 673 durations for image acquisition. For example, for florbetapir, the time window used by ADNI is 20 minutes  
 674 rather than 10. A full dynamic protocol or longer imaging window (even if not full dynamic) can  
 675 significantly improve the quality of the data. This will be particularly important for trials in preclinical AD.

676 Tracer acquisition parameter example table (Refer to manufacturer label for actual use in case of changes)

| Parameter                                      | Florbetapir (Amyvid) [1] | Flutemetamol (Vizamyl) [2] | Florbetaben (Neuraceq) [3] |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Tracer Uptake Time (mpi = mins post injection) | 30 – 50 mpi              | 60 - 120 - mpi             | 45 - 130 mpi               |
| Minimum Duration of Imaging Acquisition        | 10 min                   | 10 - 20 min                | 15 – 20 min                |

677

678 Another amyloid tracer, NAV-4694, has not yet completed validation in phase III clinical trials and  
 679 therefore dose and the following acquisition details are preliminary: uptake time 50-70 mpi, and an  
 680 acquisition duration of 20 minutes.

681 The “target” tracer uptake time is dependent upon the radiotracer utilized. Reference the above table for  
 682 acceptable tracer uptake times (in minutes post injection [mpi]) for each of the currently available tracers.  
 683 The exact time of injection must be recorded; the time of injection initiation should be used as the time  
 684 to be recorded as the radiotracer injection time. The injection and flush should be completed within one  
 685 minute with the rate of injection appropriate to the quality of the vein accessed for amyloid tracer  
 686 administration so as to avoid compromising the integrity of the vein injected.

687 When performing a follow-up scan on the same subject, especially in the context of therapy response  
 688 assessment, it is essential to use the same time interval. To minimize variability in longitudinal scanning,  
 689 for a given subject, the tracer uptake time should be exactly the same at each time point. There is to date  
 690 no scientific literature quantifying the effect on SUVR with varying tracer uptake times in a no change  
 691 scenario. The consensus recommendation, to balance practical and ideal, for this Profile is a target  
 692 window of ± 5 minutes.

693 If, for scientific reasons, an alternate time (between activity administration and scan acquisition) is  
 694 specified in a specific protocol, then the rationale for this deviation should be stated; inter-time point  
 695 consistency must still be followed.

696 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter             | Entity/Actor | Specification  |
|-----------------------|--------------|--|
| Tracer Injection Time | Technologist | The time of amyloid tracer injection shall be entered into PET scanner console during the acquisition.   |
| Tracer Uptake Time    | Technologist | The Technologist shall ensure that the tracer uptake time for the baseline scan is within the acceptable range for the specific radiotracer (see Tracer Uptake Table in Section 3.4.1.1).<br>When repeating a scan on the same subject, especially in the context of therapy response assessment, the Technologist shall |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter | Entity/Actor | Specification   |
|-----------|--------------|---|
|           |              | apply the same time interval used at the earlier time point (as closely as possible and not more than $\pm 5$ minutes). |

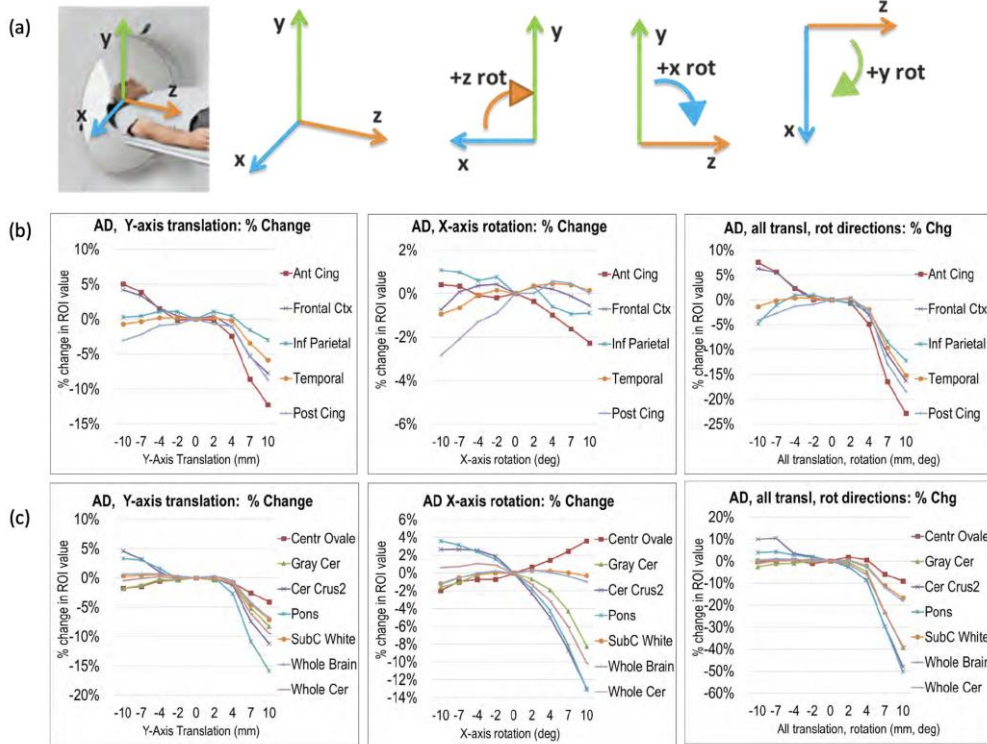
697 The following sections describe the imaging procedure.

698 **3.4.1.2 Subject Positioning**

699 Proper and consistent subject head positioning is critically important for amyloid PET imaging. It is  
 700 important to take the time necessary to ensure not only that the subject is properly positioned but can  
 701 comfortably maintain that position throughout the duration of the scanning session. Excessive motion  
 702 and in particular a difference in the subjects' position between the emission scan and the transmission  
 703 scan used for attenuation correction is the single most common cause of failed studies. Motion can be  
 704 measured in terms of linear movement in the x, y, and z directions and rotational movement around those  
 705 axes. Figure 6 illustrates the effects of subject head motion between the emission scan and transmission  
 706 scan upon measured regional values. These were determined by systematically translating and rotating  
 707 the mu maps for the same scan and then reconstructing the image each time (QIBA grant funded project).  
 708 Similar errors resulted from the simulation of subject head motion within the emission scan through  
 709 systematic translation and rotation of the reconstructed scan relative to region of interest placement.

710

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



711

712 **Figure 6.** The effects of linear, rotational, and combined linear and rotational head movement between the transmission scan and emission scan upon several target regions and reference regions: (a) x, y, and  
 713 z directions, (b) percent change in target region of interest measures, (c) percent change in reference  
 714 region measures. The SUVR error incorporates the ratio of the percent change in the target region(s) /  
 715 the percent change in the reference region.  
 716

717 NOTE: The successful implementation of strategies to minimize head motion (and maximize signal to  
 718 noise) is critical to overall conformance to the Profile requirements. This can be addressed both at the  
 719 time of image acquisition (through the use of head immobilization techniques described in the paragraphs  
 720 immediately below) and at the time of image acquisition set-up and reconstruction, described in Section  
 721 3.5.

722 Position the subject on the PET or PET-CT scanner table so that their head and neck are relaxed. The head  
 723 should ideally be positioned to have axial slices passing through the cerebellum without intersection with  
 724 the posterior occipital lobe. This avoids contamination of the posterior cerebellar region by the occipital  
 725 lobe and the tentorium. To minimize head motion, the subject's head should be immobilized using the  
 726 institution's head holder/fixation equipment (e.g., thermoplastic mask, tape, etc.). It may be necessary  
 727 to place additional pads beneath the neck to provide sufficient support. Vacuum bean bags can also be  
 728 used in this process. The head should be approximately positioned parallel to the imaginary line between

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

729 the external canthus of the eye and the external auditory meatus. Lasers are recommended to aid in  
 730 horizontal and vertical centering. Foam pads can be placed alongside the head for additional support.  
 731 Velcro straps and/or tape should be used to secure the head position.

732 It should be assured that the head of the subject is positioned in the scanner with the total brain within  
 733 the field of view (FOV). Special attention must be paid to include the entire cerebellum in the image as  
 734 this region may be used as a reference region for subsequent quantification.

735 For dedicated amyloid tracer PET brain scans, the arms should be positioned down along the body. If the  
 736 subject is physically unable to maintain arms alongside the body for the entire examination, then the arms  
 737 can be positioned on their chest or abdomen.

738 Use support devices under the back and/or legs to help decrease the strain on these regions. This will  
 739 assist in the stabilization of motion in the lower body.

740 The Technologist shall document factors that adversely influence subject positioning or limit the ability to  
 741 comply with instructions (e.g., remaining motionless).

742 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                  | Entity/Actor | Specification   |
|----------------------------|--------------|---|
| Subject Positioning        | Technologist | The Technologist shall position the subject according to the protocol specifications consistently for all scans, with brain fully in field of view, ideally centered with bottom of cerebellum at least 2.5 cm away from edge of axial FOV unless otherwise specified by protocol |
| Subject Positioning        | Technologist | The Technologist shall ensure the comfort of the subject in the head holder prior to initiating the scan, to minimize the likelihood of movement.   |
| Subject positioning        | Technologist | The Technologist shall instruct the subject to hold as still as possible during the scan.   |
| Subject Positioning        | Technologist | The Technologist shall document the head position of the subject in the scanner FOV so that this can be replicated for subsequent scans.  |
| Positioning Non-compliance | Technologist | The Technologist shall document issues regarding subject non-compliance with positioning.   |
|                            |              | The Technologist shall document issues regarding subject non-compliance with breathing and positioning using the common data format mechanism (Appendix E).   |
| Motion non-compliance      | Technologist | The Technologist shall document issues regarding subject non-compliance with not remaining still.   |
|                            |              | The Technologist shall document issues regarding subject non-compliance (not remaining still) motion using the common data format mechanism (Appendix E).   |

743

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

**3.4.1.3 Scanning Coverage and Direction**

Anatomic coverage should include from the skull base to the skull vertex, ensuring complete inclusion of the cerebellum. The anatomic coverage should be included in a single bed position.

**SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter         | Entity/Actor | Specification   |
|-------------------|--------------|---|
| Anatomic Coverage | Technologist | The Technologist shall perform the scan such that the anatomic coverage (including the entire brain from craniocervical junction to vertex) is acquired in a single bed position according to the protocol specifications and the same for all time points. |

**3.4.1.4 Scanner Acquisition Mode Parameters**

We define acquisition mode parameters as those that are specified by the Technologist at the start of the actual PET scan. These include the acquisition time for the single bed position and the acquisition mode (3D mode only). These parameters do not include aspects of the acquisition that occur earlier (e.g., injected amount of 18F-amyloid tracer or uptake duration) or later (e.g., reconstruction parameters) in the overall scan process.

**3.4.1.4.1 PET Acquisition**

If possible, for SUVR measurement the PET data should be acquired in listmode format (for fullest flexibility for correcting for head movement) or divided into multiple acquisitions with a maximum of 5 minutes each. If there were no head motion during the scan, a single acquisition frame would be sufficient. However, this is difficult to predict ahead of time, use of multiple time slices is critical for proper motion correction if the subject does not remain still throughout the scan. A full dynamic scan would include additional frames but should also provide for multiple time slices in the late timeframes. Individualized, site-specific acquisition parameters should be determined upon calibration with the appropriate phantom (see below).

**SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter            | Entity/Actor  | Specification  |
|----------------------|---------------|--|
| PET acquisition mode | Study Sponsor | The key 3-D PET acquisition mode parameters (e.g., time per bed position, acquisition mode, etc.) <u>shall be specified</u> in a manner that is expected to produce comparable results regardless of the scanner make and model. |
|                      |               | The key acquisition mode parameters shall be specified according to pre-determined harmonization parameters.   |
| PET acquisition mode | Technologist  | The key PET acquisition mode parameters (e.g., time per bed position, acquisition mode, etc.) <u>shall be set as specified</u> by study protocol and used consistently for all patient scans.                                    |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter | Entity/Actor | Specification   |
|-----------|--------------|---|
|           |              | PET shall be acquired in listmode format (best) or dynamic time frames of no more than 5 minutes each when possible in order to allow checking and correction for subject motion. |

765

766 **3.4.1.4.2 CT Acquisition**

767 For the CT acquisition component of the PET/CT scan, this Profile only addresses the aspects related to  
 768 the quantitative accuracy of the PET image. In other words, aspects of CT diagnostic accuracy are not  
 769 addressed in this Profile. In principle, any CT technique (parameters include kVp, mAs, pitch, and  
 770 collimation) will suffice for accurate corrections for attenuation and scatter. However, it has been shown  
 771 that for estimating PET tracer uptake in bone, lower kVp CT acquisitions can be more biased. Thus higher  
 772 kVp (greater than or equal to 80 kVp) CT acquisitions are recommended in general (Abella et al). In  
 773 addition, if there is the potential for artifacts in the CT image due to the choice of acquisition parameters  
 774 (e.g., truncation of the CT field of view), then these parameters should be selected appropriately to  
 775 minimize propagation of artifacts into the PET image through CT-based attenuation and scatter correction.

776 The actual kVp and exposure (CTDI, DLP) for each subject at each time point should be recorded. CT dose  
 777 exposure should be appropriately chosen wherever possible, particularly in smaller patients. The radiation  
 778 principle ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) for minimizing radiation dose should be considered  
 779 during imaging protocol development. Refer to educational initiatives, such as Image Wisely  
 780 ([www.imagewisely.org](http://www.imagewisely.org)) which provides general information on radiation safety in adult medical imaging,  
 781 though not specific to amyloid imaging. Note that the ALARA principle is for radiation mitigation and does  
 782 not address the diagnostic utility of an imaging test. The technique used for an imaging session should be  
 783 repeated for that subject for all subsequent time points assuming it was properly performed on the first  
 784 study.

785

786 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter           | Entity/Actor  | Specification   |
|---------------------|---------------|---|
| CT acquisition mode | Study Sponsor | The key CT acquisition mode parameters (kVp, mAs, pitch, and collimation) shall be specified in a manner that is expected to produce comparable results regardless of the scanner make and model and with the lowest radiation doses consistent for the role of the CT scan: diagnostic CT scan, anatomical localization, or corrections for attenuation and scatter. |
|                     |               | If diagnostic or anatomical localization CT images are not needed, then the CT acquisition mode shall utilize the protocol that delivers the lowest possible amount of radiation dose to the subject (e.g., an ultra-low low dose protocol) that retains the quantitative accuracy of corrections for attenuation and scatter.  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter           | Entity/Actor | Specification  |
|---------------------|--------------|--|
| CT acquisition mode | Technologist | The key CT acquisition mode parameters (kVp, mAs, pitch, and collimation) shall be set as specified by study protocol and used consistently for all subject scans. |
| CT acquisition mode | Technologist | If CT kVp is not specified in the study protocol, a minimum kVp of 80 shall be used and used consistently for all subject scans.                                   |

787

### 788 3.5 Imaging Data Reconstruction and Post-Processing

#### 789 3.5.1 Image Data Reconstruction

790 Reconstructed image data is the PET image exactly as produced by the reconstruction process on the PET  
 791 scanner, i.e., a PET image volume with no processing other than that occurring during image  
 792 reconstruction. This is always a stack of DICOM slices/files constituting a PET image volume that can be  
 793 analyzed on one or more of the following: PET scanner console, PET image display workstation, PACS  
 794 system, etc. See Section 4.0 for specifications.

795 The PET reconstruction parameters include the choice of reconstruction algorithm, number of iterations  
 796 and subsets (for iterative algorithms), the type and amount of smoothing, the field of view, and voxel size.  
 797 The quantitative accuracy of the PET image should be independent of the choice of CT reconstruction  
 798 parameters, although this has not been uniformly validated. In addition, if there is the potential for  
 799 artifacts in the CT image due to the choice of processing parameters (e.g., compensation for truncation of  
 800 the CT field of view), then these parameters should be selected appropriately to minimize propagation of  
 801 artifacts into the PET image through CT-based attenuation and scatter correction.

802 At the time of this profile version, most newer scanners have a z-slice thickness less than or equal to 2.5  
 803 mm, although 3.27 mm, although several GE models have a thickness of approximately 3.27 mm and some  
 804 older scanners such as the GE Advance and Discovery LS may have a slice thickness of up to 44.25 mm  
 805 (not as recommended), 25 mm. Greater resolution is desirable particularly for small structures and to  
 806 measure local changes.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

807 SPECIFICATIONS

| Parameter                | Entity/Actor  | Specification  |
|--------------------------|---------------|--|
| PET image reconstruction | Study Sponsor | The key PET reconstruction parameters (algorithm, iterations, smoothing, field of view, voxel size) shall be specified in a manner that is expected to produce comparable results regardless of the scanner make and model.  |
|                          |               | The key PET image reconstruction parameters shall be specified according to pre-determined harmonization parameters.   |
| PET image reconstruction | Technologist  | The key PET reconstruction parameters (algorithm, iterations, smoothing, field of view, voxel size) shall be identical for a given subject across time points.   |
| PET image reconstruction | Technologist  | If available, the Point Spread Function (PSF) option can be used; the use or non-use of PSF must be consistent for a given subject across time points.   |
| PET image reconstruction | Technologist  | If available, the time of flight (TOF) option can be used; the use or non-use of TOF must be consistent for a given subject across time points.  |
| PET Matrix/Voxel size    | Technologist  | The Technologist shall perform the image reconstruction such that the matrix, slice thickness, and reconstruction zoom shall yield a voxel size of $\leq 2.5$ mm in the x and y dimensions and $\leq 2.5$ mm in the z direction ( <u>3.27 mm in the z direction for some scanner models such as GE; older scanners such as GE Advance may require up to limited to a thickness of 4.25 mm but</u> are not as recommended).<br>The final size shall not be achieved by re-binning, etc., of the reconstructed images. |
| Correction factors       | Technologist  | All quantitative corrections shall be applied during the image reconstruction process. These include attenuation, scatter, random, dead-time, and efficiency normalizations. However, no partial volume correction should be performed at this stage.  |
| Calibration factors      | Scanner       | All necessary calibration factors needed to output PET images in units of Bq/ml shall be automatically applied during the image reconstruction process.  |

808

809 As part of the image reconstruction and analysis, correction factors for known deviations from the  
 810 acquisition protocol can potentially be applied. Corrections for known data entry errors and errors in  
 811 scanner calibration factors should be corrected prior to the generation of the reconstructed images, or  
 812 immediately afterwards.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



813 **3.5.2 Image Data Post-processing**

814 Processed image data are images that have been transformed in some manner in order to prepare them  
 815 for additional operations enabling measurement of amyloid burden. Some post-processing operations are  
 816 typically performed by the PET technologist immediately following the scan. Additional steps may be  
 817 performed by a core imaging lab, or by an analysis software package accessed by the radiologist or nuclear  
 818 medicine physician.

819 Initial post-processing operations typically performed by the PET technologist at the imaging site include  
 820 binning image time frames into a pre-specified discrete frame duration and total number of frames, and  
 821 putting the images into a spatial orientation specified by the post-processing protocol.

822 In post-processing images, only those steps specified per protocol should be performed, as each transform  
 823 can slightly modify the image signal, and the intent is to preserve the numerical accuracy of the true PET  
 824 image values. Studies including full dynamic imaging and kinetic modeling rather than evaluation of a late  
 825 timeframe static scan may require additional processing as specified in the individual protocol.

826 **3.5.2.1 Ensure image orientation**

827 Whether the image is being prepared for a quantitative “read” by a physician using clinical diagnostic  
 828 software, or for transmission to a facility for centralized image quality control, processing, and analysis, it  
 829 is important to ensure that the image is spatially oriented per protocol. This step may occur before or  
 830 after the creation of a static image below, depending upon the actors and image transfer sequence  
 831 involved in the protocol.

832 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter         | Entity/Actor | Specification  |
|-------------------|--------------|--|
| Image orientation | Technologist | The raw image will be spatially oriented per study protocol. |

833

834 **3.5.2.2 Create Static Image**

835 Depending upon the study protocol, one or more steps may be involved in the creation of the late  
 836 timeframe static image that is then further processed and used for measurement of the SUVR. In the  
 837 simplest case, the image may be acquired as a single frame (e.g., 20 minutes long), thus forming a static  
 838 image without the need to combine timeframes. In this case, Section 3.3.2.2 below is not applicable.  
 839 Due to the inability to correct for subject motion, this single frame approach may increase the risk of  
 840 variability outside of the tolerances targeted in this Profile. Alternatively, and commonly in clinical trials,  
 841 the output may be a set of discrete time frame images (e.g., four five-minute frames) that are then  
 842 combined into a single static image in subsequent steps. The alternative approach of full dynamic data  
 843 acquisition typically involves many (>15) frames of variable length, starting with rapid frames acquired  
 844 immediately at tracer injection.

845 **3.5.2.2.1 Intra-scan inter-timeframe assessment and alignment**

846 For a scan comprised of multiple timeframes, it is important to ensure that the frames are spatially aligned  
 847 so that the same brain tissue is located in the same coordinates for measurement across the frames. It is

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

848 preferable that this alignment be performed prior to attenuation correction (that is, as part of the steps  
 849 in the previous Section 3.3.2.2) in order to prevent embedded error due to misalignment between  
 850 emission and transmission scan. However, at present, because of limitations in the tools provided with  
 851 typical scanner workstations, inter-timeframe alignment is typically not performed during image  
 852 reconstruction and attenuation correction. Rather, visual checks are typically applied and excessive  
 853 motion may or may not be flagged. If automated, precise tools become available in scanner workstations  
 854 in the future, the inter-frame alignment and static image formation described in this section may become  
 855 part of the image reconstruction process. Even when inter-timeframe alignment is performed prior to  
 856 attenuation correction or at the imaging site, it is important that the discrete binned frames prior to inter-  
 857 frame alignment, the transmission scan, and the alignment parameters applied, be made available for  
 858 quality control in later processing and analysis steps.

859 Inter-frame alignment is typically performed using automated software that employs mathematical fitting  
 860 algorithms to match the image from each timeframe to a reference. The reference frame may be that  
 861 acquired closest to the time of transmission scan (e.g., the first frame in late frame acquisition if the  
 862 transmission scan precedes the emission scan) or as otherwise stated per protocol. The amounts of  
 863 translation or linear adjustment, in each of the x, y, and z directions, and the amount of rotational  
 864 adjustment in each of three orthogonal directions are measured by the software. Depending upon the  
 865 software platform, these parameters are available for review by the image analyst, or may be pre-  
 866 programmed to make pass/fail or other decisions. Large values (greater than 4 degree rotation or 4 mm  
 867 translation)- indicate that subject motion is likely embedded within one or more frames introducing noise  
 868 (signal variability) that cannot be removed from those particular frames. In addition, unless attenuation  
 869 correction was performed on a frame-by-frame basis during image reconstruction, large values indicate  
 870 that emission-transmission scan misalignment error is also embedded in one or more frames.

871 The study protocol should define the allowable translation and rotation permitted between the reference  
 872 frames and other frames. Frames exceeding these limits may be removed, with the following caveats: (a)  
 873 removal of too many frames (e.g., more than half of the total acquisition window) may result in  
 874 inadequate total counts and a noisy scan; and (b) frame removal should be consistent across longitudinal  
 875 scans for the same subject, or slight error can be introduced. Note that particularly in certain subject  
 876 populations it is not uncommon to observe translational or rotational motion exceeding 2 mm or 2  
 877 degrees, and exceeding 5 mm or 5 degrees in some scans. Typical clinical studies of MCI and AD patients  
 878 have had mean (standard deviation) values of 1.7 (1.1) mm for maximum translation and 1.5 (1.1) degrees  
 879 for maximum rotation. Motion tends to worsen with longer duration scans. The decision to extend  
 880 allowable motion thresholds becomes a balance between retaining subject frames and tolerating  
 881 increased signal variability.

882 Currently, most scanner workstations do not provide readily used automated tools for inter-frame motion  
 883 measurement and correction, and automated alignment to the transmission (or CT) scan prior to  
 884 attenuation correction. Once such tools are available, the activity of frame alignment would best be  
 885 performed prior to attenuation correction, to prevent embedded attenuation correction error that cannot  
 886 be removed through subsequent inter-frame alignment. On occasion, even with current tools, this can be  
 887 performed at the site. Even when realignment at the imaging site becomes feasible, the inter-frame  
 888 alignment parameters of the original scan acquisition should be available to the Image Analyst, as under  
 889 certain conditions enough within-frame motion may have occurred to merit removal of the frame  
 890 regardless of inter-frame correction.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

891 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter   | Entity/Actor  | Specification   |
|---|---------------|---|
| Inter-timeframe spatial alignment                 | Image analyst | When a multi-frame PET scan is provided, the translational and rotational adjustment required to align the frames will be assessed prior to combining frames into a single scan.  |
| Action based on inter-timeframe consistency check | Image analyst | If <u>inter-frame alignment has been performed</u> prior to attenuation correction, frames will be removed if inter-frame translation exceeds a recommended threshold of 4 mm or inter-frame rotation exceeds 4 degrees (or less if indicated by study protocol) or <u>if inter-frame alignment has not been performed</u> prior to attenuation correction, frames will be removed if inter-frame translation exceeds a recommended threshold of 4 mm or inter-frame rotation exceeds a recommended threshold of 4 degrees from position of the CT scan used for attenuation correction (or less if indicated by study protocol). |

892

893 **3.5.2.2.2 Combine discrete timeframes**

894 Once all or a subpopulation of the appropriately aligned timeframes have been identified, a composite  
 895 image is generated for further processing and analysis. For late timeframe scans, this is accomplished  
 896 through averaging or summation of the timeframes into a single image volume. In full dynamic scanning,  
 897 a “parametric” image can be created through a more complex procedure that involves measuring signal  
 898 in amyloid “rich” (having high tracer binding) and amyloid “poor” (low tracer binding) regions, or using  
 899 blood measurements if available, and solving simultaneous equations to determine voxel values. The  
 900 parametric image can then be measured using the same Volume of Interest or other methods described  
 901 below, with the difference that the measure becomes a Distribution Volume Ratio (DVR) rather than SUVR.

902 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter               | Entity/Actor                                  | Specification  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Static Image generation | Image analyst or image processing workstation | Only timeframes identified as appropriately aligned will be included in this image generation. |

903

904 **3.5.3 Imaging Data Storage and Transfer**

905 Discussions of archiving PET data often mention 'raw data'. This is an ambiguous term as it can refer to: **scanner**  
 906 **raw data** (i.e., sinograms or list-mode) or image raw data. To avoid confusion, the term raw data should not be  
 907 used without making it clear which form is under discussion.

[QIBA Amyloid PET Profile | 1Jun2022 | Technically Confirmed](#)  
[Error! AutoText entry not defined. Page 35 of 157](#)  
[QIBA Amyloid PET Profile – 11Apr2022](#) [Page 35 of 157](#)

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

908 **Image raw data** is the image data exactly as produced by the reconstruction process on the PET or PET/CT scanner.  
 909 i.e., a stack of DICOM slices/files constituting a PET image volume with no processing other than that occurring  
 910 during image reconstruction. This is typically a stack of DICOM slices/files constituting a PET image volume that can  
 911 be analyzed on one or more of the following: PET scanner console, PET image display workstation, PACS system,  
 912 etc. If inter-frame alignment is performed prior to attenuation correction, then “raw data” may include both the  
 913 emission and transmission frames prior to any inter-frame or inter-scan alignment, the realigned frames that were  
 914 used for attenuation correction, and the attenuation corrected frames.

915 **Post-processed image data** are images that have been transformed after reconstruction in some manner. This is  
 916 typically a stack of DICOM slices/files constituting a PET image volume that can still be analyzed on one or more of  
 917 the following: PET scanner console, PET image display workstation, PACS system, etc.

918 For archiving at the local site or imaging core lab (if relevant), the most important data are the original images, ~~i.e.~~  
 919 ~~i.e.~~, the image raw data. In the unlikely event that the scanner raw data (which should be archived by the local site)  
 920 is required for later reprocessing; this should be made clear in the protocol.

921 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                             | Entity/Actor  | Specification  |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Data archiving: raw images            | Technologist  | The originally reconstructed PET images (image raw data), with attenuation correction, and CT images shall always be archived at the local site.<br><br>If scanner raw data need to be archived for future reprocessing, this should be defined prospectively in the Protocol. |
| Data archiving: post-processed images | Image analyst | If a static image has been generated by aligning frames and summing or averaging discrete timeframes, or through other parametric image generation, the image will be archived at the site where the static image generation occurred.   |

922

923 **3.6 Image Analysis**

924 The Image Analyst, through interaction with the Workstation Analysis tools, shall be able to perform  
 925 specified measurements and analyses on the images. Image Analysis has qualitative and quantitative  
 926 tasks. Both tasks require high quality image submission and consistency of image interpretation.  
 927 Quantitative imaging requires additional system characteristics described further in Section 3.2, Image  
 928 Data Acquisition, and Section 3.6, Quality Control, of this Profile.

929 **3.6.1 Input Data**

930 The output of image Reconstruction and Post-processing (inclusive of Static Image Generation) resulting  
 931 in a single image volume, corrected for attenuation, scatter, randoms and radiotracer decay, is considered  
 932 the input for static scan Image Analysis. In the case of full dynamic imaging for kinetic analysis, the Post-  
 933 processing output may be a set of timeframes. The original input data (deidentified when applicable),  
 934 without modification, should be maintained as a separate file (or set of files), to be stored along with the  
 935 processed data that is ultimately used to perform measurements (See Section 3.2).

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

### 936 **3.6.2 Image Quality Control and Preparation**

937 Before Image Analysis is performed, stringent image quality control is essential to ensure that images are  
938 suitable for processing and analysis. The elements of raw image quality control that should be performed  
939 during performance of post-reconstruction processing are defined in Section 3.3, Image Post-Processing.  
940 Elements of post-processed image quality control that should be performed by the Image Analyst or the  
941 Processing Workstation software prior to further processing and analysis of the image data are listed in  
942 Section 3.6, Quality Control.

#### 943 **3.6.2.1 Correction for Partial Volume Effects (PVE)**

944 Partial Volume Effects Correction (PVEc) is not recommended as a “by default” step in this Profile due to  
945 the fact that the process itself can introduce a great deal of variability, countering the tolerance goals of  
946 the Profile. However, we discuss this step here, as it may be included in certain study protocols particularly  
947 if methodology is systematically employed that does not increase variability.

948 As background on this topic, due to the limits of PET scanner resolution, the signal measured at the  
949 borders of white and gray tissue, or tissue and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) can contain contributions from  
950 both types of tissue within the boundaries of the same voxel. In particular, some amyloid PET tracers have  
951 high levels of nonspecific white matter uptake, producing high signal intensity that “spills into”  
952 neighboring gray tissue measures. In addition, neurodegenerative patients may exhibit substantial,  
953 progressive atrophy, increasing spill-in from CSF that can dilute increases or accentuate decreases  
954 originating from the atrophic tissue elements.

955 Several different mathematical algorithms and approaches have been developed to correct or  
956 compensate for PVE and tissue atrophy. However, these approaches are not necessarily sensible in the  
957 setting of amyloid imaging and quantification. Simply applying correction for the loss of cerebral gray  
958 matter results in upscaling of image signal intensity, and is most appropriate when the tissue origin of the  
959 signal is lost, resulting in the atrophy (such as loss of synaptic neuropil in [18F]2-fluoro-D-2-deoxyglucose  
960 (FDG) cerebral glucose metabolism imaging). In the case of amyloid deposition in neurodegenerative  
961 dementia, however, the deposits are not contained with normal cerebral gray matter elements. Amyloid  
962 plaques are extracellular accumulations and are unlikely to degenerate as gray matter atrophies due to  
963 losses of synapses and neurons ensues. Thus, applying gray matter atrophy-correction PVEc may  
964 inappropriately “upscale” the amyloid signal from atrophic cortical regions. Usually PVEc approaches  
965 result in a new image, typically containing only gray matter, and has been shown to increase the apparent  
966 amyloid in AD patients by as much as 30% to 56%. The most sensible approach to PVEc in amyloid images  
967 is to apply correction for spillover from subcortical white matter into the gray matter regions, which is  
968 likely to become increasingly problematic as the cortical gray matter becomes atrophic.

969 Appropriate use of PVEc can potentially help to increase sensitivity to longitudinal change, and to reduce  
970 error associated with changes in atrophy or white matter uptake. However, PVEc methods can also  
971 introduce variability, and results are highly sensitive to subjective selections of the parameters used in  
972 calculating the correction. Effects upon measurement of longitudinal change have varied from no effect  
973 to an increase in measured change. The tradeoff between benefit vs. these considerations must be  
974 considered and the decision as to whether or not to use may be study dependent. The point in the  
975 process at which PVEc is applied may vary, for example either applied to spatially normalized images or  
976 to native images, prior to or after the creation of a SUVR image.

977 **3.6.2.2 Image Smoothing**

978 Depending upon whether more than one scanner and reconstruction software combination is being used  
 979 to acquire patient data, and the objective of the image analysis, it may be necessary to smooth the image.  
 980 Smoothing applies a mathematical filter to the image signal at each voxel to help compensate for  
 981 differences in spatial resolution that exist between different scanners. Even if the same scanner is used  
 982 for each visit by a particular subject, being able to compare the SUVR value to a threshold derived using  
 983 images from multiple scanners, or to other study subjects whose data is collected on other scanners,  
 984 requires adjustment for scanner differences. If not reconciled, these differences can cause a few percent  
 985 difference in SUVR (Joshi et al, 2009).

986 By “spreading” signal out, smoothing also helps to increase the spatial overlap of amyloid accumulation  
 987 across different subjects, increasing the ability to identify group effects in voxel-based comparisons.  
 988 However, smoothing also dilutes signal, particularly in small structures, and can also increase the mixing  
 989 of white, gray, and CSF signal.

990 **SPECIFICATIONS**

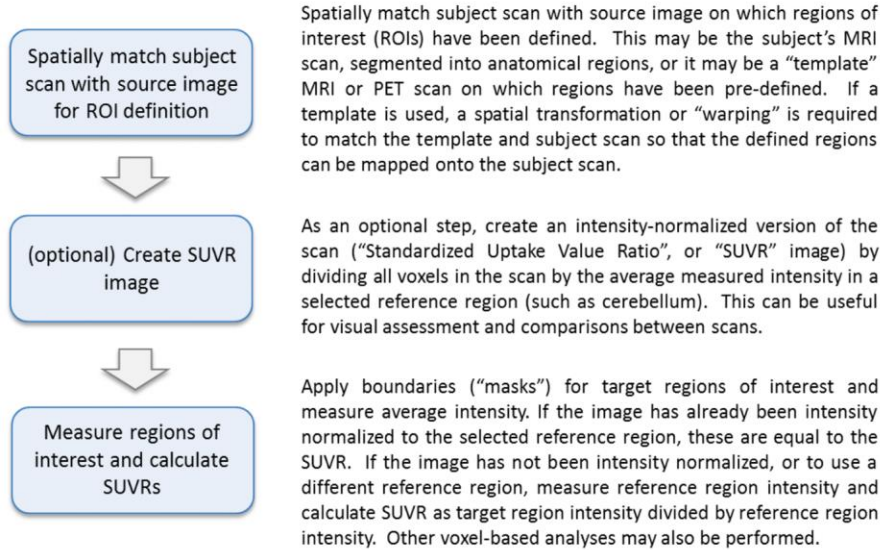
| Parameter       | Entity/Actor  | Specification   |
|-----------------|---------------|---|
| Image smoothing | Image analyst | When combining scans from different scanners and/or reconstruction software that produce different image resolutions, filtering will be applied per protocol to produce comparable signal for the same amount of radioactivity. |

991

992 **3.6.3 Methods to Be Used**

993 The methodology and sequence of tasks used to perform amyloid tracer analysis have historically varied  
 994 across studies depending upon the radiotracer, image analysis workstation, software workflow and  
 995 parameters determined to be of interest in the study design. Processing and analysis steps have ranged  
 996 from a manual workflow to a semiautomatic workflow (which requires some user interaction with the  
 997 workstation) to an automatic workflow (with little or no user interaction), with various alternatives  
 998 possible at each step. An outline of the major steps typically included in the workflow is provided below.  
 999 These steps are associated with a Standardized Uptake Value Ratio (SUVR) calculation approach using an  
 1000 equilibrium stage “late timeframe” image. Details, considerations impacting analysis reliability, and  
 1001 guidelines are then provided. Points where order of operations can vary without impacting end result,  
 1002 such as the option to generate an SUVR image prior to target region measurement, are noted. Notes are  
 1003 also included regarding the alternative use of the full dynamic scan and kinetic modeling to produce  
 1004 measures of amyloid burden.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



**Figure 7.** Typical steps in image processing and measurement for SUVR calculation

1005

1006

1007

1008 Despite variability in workflows that may be applied, several fundamental factors can impact the accuracy  
 1009 and reproducibility of measurement. These factors are discussed below and guidance is provided to  
 1010 achieve accuracy and reproducibility.

1011 **3.6.3.1 Spatially Match Subject and Template**

1012 The fitting of Volumes of Interest (VOIs) to a scan for amyloid studies has typically been performed by  
 1013 automated software, reducing the subjectivity, inter-reader differences, and labor intensity of manual  
 1014 delineation. In order to measure pre-defined VOIs for SUVR calculation (or DVR in the case of full dynamic  
 1015 scanning), it is necessary to map these spatial boundaries to the subject’s specific brain morphology or  
 1016 vice versa.

1017 **3.6.3.1.1 “Fuse” MRI and PET images**

1018 The majority of amyloid test-retest studies and most clinical trials with quantitative amyloid imaging have  
 1019 used the subject’s MRI scan as a high resolution vehicle for the spatial mapping approaches described  
 1020 above. With clinical application as a consideration, processing pipelines using specific amyloid PET  
 1021 radiotracers have been developed to use PET-to-PET spatial transformation. An optimized PET-to-PET  
 1022 transformation approach has been developed for flutemetamol, and similar approaches have been  
 1023 developed for other tracers. In cases where an MRI is used, the subject’s MRI and PET are “fused” or co-  
 1024 registered to one another using a linear transformation performed by automated software. While either  
 1025 MRI or PET can serve as the target to which the other is co-registered, registering the MRI to the PET  
 1026 prevents interpolation of the PET image. However, preserving the resolution of the MRI image, typically  
 1027 higher than that of the original PET, is useful for later operations including segmentation of the MRI and

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



1028 transformation to template space. This can be accomplished by co-registering the PET to MRI, or by up-  
 1029 sampling the PET prior to co-registration of the MRI to the PET or otherwise preserving output resolution.

1030 Since mapping operations performed on the MRI will be applied to its co-registered PET scan, it is critical  
 1031 to ensure that the PET and MRI have been properly aligned to one another. Visual inspection should be  
 1032 conducted with careful attention to proper left-right orientation and alignment in all three planes  
 1033 (transaxial, sagittal, and coronal); quantitative goodness of fit measures can also be applied. Successful  
 1034 fusion may be indirectly checked through verification of correct VOI placement and/or correct spatial  
 1035 normalization. However, if misalignment occurs, one must backtrack to determine where in the process  
 1036 this happened, and verification of each step is recommended. Automated methods to assure goodness  
 1037 of fit may also be employed.

1038 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                | Entity/Actor  | Specification   |
|--------------------------|---------------|---|
| PET and MRI image fusion | Image analyst | When coregistering a subject’s PET and MRI images, accurate alignment of the images in all planes (transaxial, coronal, sagittal) will be verified <u>visually or using an alternate method that achieves this.</u> |

1039

1040 **3.6.3.1.2 Longitudinal PET co-registration**

1041 For longitudinal amyloid measurement, co-registering subsequent PET scans to the baseline PET scan is  
 1042 recommended, as separate MRI to PET co-registrations or separate spatial warping operations (described  
 1043 below) may produce slightly different alignments. This can cause differences in VOI measurement, and  
 1044 even a few percent can be significant for longitudinal evaluation. Goodness of fit of inter-PET scan  
 1045 alignment should be visually verified; quantitative metrics such as correlation can also be applied.

1046 Successful longitudinal co-registration may again be indirectly checked through verification of correct VOI  
 1047 placement and/or correct spatial normalization. In addition, if a process involving separate spatial  
 1048 normalization of longitudinal scans is applied and achieves comparable fit, the result would be acceptable.  
 1049 However, if misalignment occurs, one must backtrack to determine where in the process this happened,  
 1050 and therefore explicit verification of proper longitudinal coregistration is recommended.

1051 It is noted here that some studies (unpublished, multiple groups) have shown that a superior longitudinal  
 1052 alignment of sequential PET scans can be achieved when co-registering the series of PET scans together  
 1053 rather than separately co-registering each PET to the MRI. However, it is also noted that in cases of  
 1054 substantial longitudinal atrophy or ventricular expansion, care must be taken in ensuring that the VOIs  
 1055 applied to each scan account for the actual gray tissue present in the brain.

1056 In addition, it is also noted that although not ordinarily expected, it is possible for longitudinal structural  
 1057 changes (abnormalities) to occur that impact the ability to use a common mapping across scans. One such  
 1058 example is cerebellar atrophy. However, such an event is not within the scope of this profile  
 1059 version and it is rather recommended to exclude the subject in this case or to use target and reference  
 1060 regions that are unaffected by the abnormality.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



1061 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                             | Entity/Actor  | Specification   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|---|
| Co-registration of longitudinal scans | Image analyst | When coregistering a subject’s longitudinal PET images, accurate alignment of the images in all directions (transaxial, coronal, sagittal) will be verified <u>visually or using an alternate method to achieve this.</u> |

1062

1063 **3.6.3.1.3 Spatial Mapping of Subject Image and Template Image**

1064 The following approaches can be applied for spatial mapping:

1065 (a) Spatial mapping (“warping”) of individual brain scans to a template brain having pre-defined VOI  
 1066 boundaries. The VOIs are then measured in “template space”, with some spatial distortion to the original  
 1067 brain tissue. The goodness of fit of subject to template depends upon multiple factors including: the  
 1068 spatial warping algorithm applied, the parameters selected for the warping algorithm, and the template  
 1069 selected. For example, scans acquired in an aging, atrophic population may warp in a superior manner to  
 1070 a template that was also derived from an aging, atrophic population.

1071 (b) Spatial mapping of the template brain and pre-defined VOI boundaries to the individual brain scans. In  
 1072 this case, the VOIs are still probabilistic but are mapped to the subject’s original morphology.

1073 (c) Use of segmentation algorithms that identify each anatomical structure of interest within the subject’s  
 1074 native morphology using the subject’s MRI (e.g., Freesurfer). The resulting segmentation (i.e., i.e., the  
 1075 identification of various gray tissue regions) can vary depending upon several factors including: the  
 1076 segmentation software and version applied, the operating system on which the software is run, the  
 1077 parameters selected in the segmentation software, the MRI sequence used, and .

1078 The mapping between subject image and template image is accomplished through automated spatial  
 1079 normalization or warping software algorithms. When an MRI is used, the transformation is determined  
 1080 though a “warp” between subject MRI and template, and the same mathematical transform is applied to  
 1081 the coregistered PET scan (if transforming to template space) and/or to the ROIs (if transforming to the  
 1082 native subject scan). The accuracy of the spatial transformation depends upon the algorithm. Certain  
 1083 software and software versions have shown superior alignment of cerebellum, deep structures such as  
 1084 putamen and medial temporal regions, and ventricles as compared to older algorithms (Klein et al, 2009).  
 1085 In addition, the template to which images are warped can impact goodness of fit and optimization for the  
 1086 study population may be of use.

1087 When an MRI is not available, the subject PET scan can be transformed directly to the template PET. Since  
 1088 the signal within gray matter and the intensity contrast between gray and white matter in a negative  
 1089 amyloid scan are substantially different than those in an amyloid positive scan, images at the extremes of  
 1090 positive and negative may not spatially normalize well. To address this, various approaches have been  
 1091 developed that test the fit to a series of templates (Lundqvist et al, 2013), selecting the best fit. Other  
 1092 confounds in PET-based spatial normalization can occur when the amyloid PET image has high intensity  
 1093 signal in portions of dura or skull, or missing (truncated) tissue at the top or bottom of the brain. Various  
 1094 additional steps have been employed to address these issues.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1095 Regardless of the approach used for spatial normalization, an accurate match between subject and  
 1096 template is critical to amyloid measurement. Goodness of fit should be evaluated using visual inspection,  
 1097 and quantitative goodness of fit algorithms can also be applied. As a note, ad hoc manual (e.g., touch  
 1098 screen or mouse based) modification of warping results should not be used as changing the fit for one set  
 1099 of slices through “eyeballing” is very likely to introduce error into other slices.

1100 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                           | Entity/Actor  | Specification  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Spatial mapping with template image | Image analyst | When spatially mapping a subject image and a template image to one another accurate alignment of the images in all directions (transaxial, coronal, sagittal) will be verified visually. |

1101

1102 **3.6.3.2 VOI Placement: Target / Reference**

1103 **3.6.3.2.1 Determine Target Regions for Measurement**

1104 The selection and delineation of target regions for amyloid measurement vary depending upon study  
 1105 objectives and should be specified in the protocol. For clinical application, some manufacturers have  
 1106 specified predefined VOIs associated with a threshold SUVR that they have correlated to autopsy data.  
 1107 Some clinical trials have used a cortical average consisting of 4 to 6 regions, with individual regional  
 1108 amyloid measures providing further information. When “emerging” subjects with amyloid levels nearer  
 1109 to threshold are studied in clinical trials, analysis of specific sub-regions may become important.

1110 Given a specified anatomical region (e.g., frontal, or cingulate), there are several ways to define the tissue  
 1111 that is included in the region, and several considerations that are not mutually exclusive, listed below.  
 1112 Automation of region definition is important given the high level of subjectivity that can be associated  
 1113 with manual definition.

- 1114 • *Region Boundaries:* Some approaches use the entire anatomical region, whereas others define a  
 1115 sub-region empirically determined to accumulate greatest amyloid burden.
- 1116 • *Method to match the region to subject’s anatomy:* Some methods apply a standard atlas of region  
 1117 definitions (pre-defined anatomical boundaries based upon reference brains), and rely upon the  
 1118 transformation between the subject’s morphology and the atlas template to match the atlas  
 1119 regions to the subject. These may be referred to as “probabilistic” regions. Other approaches  
 1120 estimate anatomical boundaries based upon the individual subject’s MRI, incorporating atlas  
 1121 reference information in a more complex way (e.g., Freesurfer).
- 1122 • *Region confinement to gray tissue:* When atlas based regions are applied, these may or may not  
 1123 be thresholded (restricted) using the gray tissue segment from the subject’s MRI. This masking  
 1124 can help to assure alignment between template regions and the subject’s actual morphology, and  
 1125 can be done using either native space images or warped images.
- 1126 • *Region erosion from surrounding tissue or CSF:* VOI boundaries may be eroded (e.g., perimeter  
 1127 reduced by one to two voxels) away from the neighboring CSF and white tissues, in order to reduce

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

atrophy effects and spillover from non-gray tissue types. This is most often applied to probabilistic regions that tend to be larger and incorporate tissue adjacent to gray matter.

- “Native space” vs. “Template space”: VOIs may be defined only in template space, for measuring the subject’s warped scan, or may be transformed to the subject’s native scan. Use of the native scan can reduce interpolation and signal changes arising from stretching or compressing subject anatomy.

Comparisons of different approaches to regional definition, including whether native vs. template scans are used, have yielded high correlation coefficients (Landau et al, 2013). However, it is important to note that measurement of different portions of tissue will give different results. It is therefore important that the same tissue definition be applied across scans and across subjects within a study.

**SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                | Entity/Actor  | Specification  |
|--------------------------|---------------|--|
| Target Region Definition | Image Analyst | The same target region definitions (which may be transformed to each individual subject’s morphology) will be applied consistently to subjects and across a study. |

**3.6.3.2.2 Determine Reference Region**

The definition of the reference region is one of the most critical aspects of image analysis. Reference regions are used for image comparison because raw image counts for the same subject will change from scan to scan due to injected dose, scanner calibration, or other factors unrelated to amyloid. If every region in the brain changes in the same proportion due to these factors, then such changes will cancel by taking the ratio of target region to reference region. The reference region is typically a region that does not accumulate or lose amyloid, enabling changes in target regions due to amyloid to be detected.

This Profile does not dictate a particular-specific reference region because tracer manufacturers and leading research institutions have differed and continue to evolve, on this topic. However, there is a growing body of evidence that certain reference regions exhibit less longitudinal variability. Published work also suggests that and it has been shown that the optimal reference region can be different for each may differ for some radiotracers (Villemagne, AAIC 2015). In addition, Regardless of the reference region, certain practices should be followed to minimize variability arising from the scanner and to ensure the validity of the reference measurement. These considerations Reference regions and practices to minimize variability are discussed below.

**Cerebellar cortex:** The cerebellar cortex (gray matter) has been a reference region of choice in numerous studies of amyloid since it typically does not accumulate fibrillar amyloid and because its gray tissue kinetics are assumed be reasonably matched to those of gray tissue target regions. Because of its low signal and lack of binding, the cerebellar cortex provides the most sensitive reference for measuring cross sectional differences. However, due to its low signal level, small swings in value will create large swings in calculated SUVR. Further, the physical location of the cerebellum toward the edge of the scanner transaxial field of view makes it susceptible to edge noise, scatter, and tissue exclusion (particularly in scanners with a shorter axial field of view). In head rotation and in emission-transmission scan misalignment, the posterior edge of the cerebellar cortex can be particularly impacted. In addition, slight

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1164 shifts in position can cause a blending of white and gray tissue that will impact the reference  
 1165 measurement. Further, the cerebellum is located in transaxial slices that are not in proximity to several  
 1166 typical target VOIs, and signal in those slices may not change in the same way due to technical factors. In  
 1167 longitudinal studies of florbetaben, the cerebellar cortex has been demonstrated to show stability over  
 1168 time (Villemagne, AAIC 2015) while for others variability with regard to measured change has been shown,  
 1169 decreasing statistical power. Even in cross-sectional measurements, technical noise embedded in the  
 1170 cerebellum (or any reference region) may cause a subject whose amyloid burden is at the threshold of  
 1171 positivity to “tip” in one direction or another. If the reference regions does include the cerebellum, it is  
 1172 recommended to omit the superior portions of the cerebellum to avoid radiotracer contamination from  
 1173 surrounding structures such as the occipital cortex or the fusiform gyrus and to omit the lowest slices that  
 1174 exhibit greatest variability. These strategies have been employed in various studies (Shcherbinin et al,  
 1175 2016; Barrtet et al, 2016; Pontecorvo et al, 2017; Hahn et al, 2017). Alternate reference region  
 1176 comparisons are also recommended to ensure that noise has not driven the SUVR result.

1177 **Whole cerebellum:** Use of whole cerebellum has been specified as a reference of choice with some PET  
 1178 tracers (such as florbetapir), and can reduce variability arising from shifts that include more white matter  
 1179 (Joshi, JNM 2015), since white matter is already included. However, the same issues with spatial location,  
 1180 edge noise, and lower average signal still apply. It is noted that the Centiloid measurement method,  
 1181 discussed in further detail in section 3.6.3.4, uses the whole cerebellum in its pipeline (2015). However,  
 1182 the scope of that selection was for cross-sectional measurement rather than the longitudinal measure  
 1183 that is the subject of the first Claim of this Profile. Subsequent work by Bourgeat et al (2021) found that a  
 1184 composite reference including subcortical white matter has lower variance for longitudinal florbetapir  
 1185 imaging. Nonetheless, although the literature supporting the Claim of this Profile was achieved using  
 1186 white matter reference regions, the tight control of head motion, head placement, scanner uniformity  
 1187 may support claim achievement with whole cerebellum per the Centiloid pipeline.

1188 **Pons:** As an alternative reference, the pons has been applied in multiple studies, and found to have a  
 1189 slightly lower variability. Its advantages include higher signal due to white matter inclusion, and more  
 1190 central location in the brain at a slightly further distance from the edge of the scanner transaxial field of  
 1191 view. Some studies using florbetapir, flutemetamol and 11C-PIB have found that the pons exhibited lower  
 1192 longitudinal variability than a cerebellar reference region (Thurfjell et al, 2014; Shokouhi et al, 2016;  
 1193 Edison et al, 2012). However, the narrow cylindrical size and shape of the pons make it vulnerable to  
 1194 subject motion, and it, too, can be affected by technical variability.

1195 **Subcortical white matter:** Subcortical white matter provides another alternate reference region, with the  
 1196 advantages of higher signal, larger measurement volume, transaxial alignment with target regions of  
 1197 interest. Studies have demonstrated benefit in lower variability using subcortical white matter, and thus  
 1198 greater statistical power in measuring longitudinal change, relative to other reference regions (Chen et al,  
 1199 2015; Brendel et al, 2015; Schwarz et al, 2016; Blautzik et al, 2017). One consideration in the use of a white  
 1200 matter reference is that the kinetic properties of white matter differ from those of the gray tissue target  
 1201 regions, with unclear impact upon measurement validity. There is not yet a published full dynamic  
 1202 modeling study of white matter as a reference. White matter axonal integrity may decline with AD  
 1203 progression and age, potentially increasing advantageous cross-sectional differences between AD and  
 1204 Normal, and introducing possible variability over time. However, findings support the ability to detect  
 1205 increases in amyloid positive populations as expected and seen with gray tissue reference regions, yet  
 1206 with lower variability (ideally this would be compared to full kinetic modeling results to demonstrate

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1207 accuracy). When white matter is used, careful definition based upon the MRI, with erosion from  
 1208 neighboring gray tissue, is recommended.

1209 **Composites:** Combinations of whole cerebellum, pons, and subcortical white matter, or cerebellar white  
 1210 matter and pons, or “amyloid poor” gray regions other than cerebellum have also been applied with  
 1211 reductions in longitudinal variability (for florbetapir) resulting in increased statistical power (Tryputsen et  
 1212 al, 2015; Landau et al, 2015). It is finally noted that regions comprised of both gray and white matter,  
 1213 whether whole cerebellum or composite regions, may include divergent changes over time. These may be  
 1214 a suitable match for probabilistic target regions that include both gray and white matter or given white  
 1215 matter spillover into gray tissue. However, for "pure" gray target regions, their longitudinal use may  
 1216 introduce some non-amyloid related variability. All of this must be weighed against other sources of  
 1217 variability arising from use of a pure cerebellar cortex reference due to low signal, scatter, subject motion,  
 1218 and differences in the axial placement from scan to scan.

1219 **“Amyloid poor” gray tissue** in the same axial plane as the target regions can provide the dual benefit of  
 1220 co-location, protecting against sometimes major changes arising from differences in slice sensitivity in a  
 1221 scanner, as well as matching of gray tissue perfusion rates. A caveat is that if these regions slowly  
 1222 accumulate amyloid or do have amyloid accumulation that can be removed during an anti-amyloid drug  
 1223 study, reference stability may be compromised.

1224 With the above caveats in mind, the use of a combined reference, subcortical white matter, or other stable  
 1225 “amyloid poor” regions proximal to target regions may be advised, depending on the radiotracer, for  
 1226 longitudinal studies and for measurement of amyloid in subjects near the threshold of positivity. A cross  
 1227 check across reference regions can also be used to screen for reference region reliability.

1228 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                   | Entity/Actor  | Specification   |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---|
| Reference Region Definition | Image Analyst | The reference region definition will conform to protocol by including the specified tissue.<br>Quality control measures will be applied to ensure that longitudinal change is not attributable to technical noise or artifact in a particular reference region. |

1229  
 1230 **3.6.3.2.3 Apply Regions to Subject Scans for Measurement**

1231 Target VOIs may be applied for measurement either to the non-intensity normalized image, or to an SUVR  
 1232 image that was first generated by dividing each voxel by the average value in the reference region. When  
 1233 placing VOIs, it is critical to ensure accurate fit, and that only appropriate tissue is included. Potential  
 1234 sources of error include the following:

1235 Differences in tissue composition: Positioning of a cortical VOI toward the edge of gray matter in one scan  
 1236 vs. toward white matter in a second longitudinal scan will introduce measurement error due to the tissue  
 1237 composition and partial volume effects. In cross-sectional measurement, these differences can also be  
 1238 significant for subjects at threshold of positivity.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1239 Tissue truncation: If the scan does not have a complete cerebellum or other region, and the VOI samples  
 1240 the empty space, a large error can result depending upon proportion of missing tissue for the VOI.

1241 Differences in tissue sampled: Measuring different portions of tissue (e.g., the full region in one scan vs.  
 1242 only a part of the region due to tissue truncation in the second scan) across longitudinal scans can  
 1243 introduce errors of a few to several percent.

1244 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter        | Entity/Actor  | Specification   |
|------------------|---------------|---|
| Region placement | Image Analyst | The placement of all regions of interest and reference region(s) will be verified to be on the correct tissue   |
| Region placement | Image Analyst | All regions will be checked to ensure that boundaries do not include empty space (scan truncation). Regions will be adjusted using a consistent approach, such as automated exclusion of voxels, with a sub-threshold value, to exclude voxels where tissue is missing. |
| Region placement | Image Analyst | The same portion of tissue will be measured between longitudinal scans for the same subject.  |

1245

1246 **3.6.3.3 Determine SUVR**

1247 **3.6.3.3.1 Generate SUVR image**

1248 There are two ways to generate SUVR values. In one case, the SUVR image can be generated, and then  
 1249 each target region measurement constitutes a SUVR value, as there is no need to divide by the reference  
 1250 region, which is 1. In the other case, SUVR values are generated by measuring values in target regions and  
 1251 dividing each by the value measured in the reference region. To generate a SUVR image, once a reference  
 1252 region has been applied to the scan (i.e., the boundaries aligned with the scan), the SUVR image (or  
 1253 DVR in the case of a fully dynamic scan) can optionally be generated by dividing each voxel value by the  
 1254 reference region mean.

1255 This is useful for visual comparison and evaluation of images, regardless of which regions are to be  
 1256 measured quantitatively. Once an SUVR image has been generated, target VOIs can also be applied and  
 1257 measured without further division by a reference region value.

1258 **3.6.3.3.2 Measure Regional Values**

1259 The mean value within each VOI is calculated as the numerator for the SUVR. A cortical average may be  
 1260 calculated as the average of multiple VOIs, or weighted by the number of voxels in each VOI. While the  
 1261 selection of which regions to include and how to combine them is dependent upon the study objectives,  
 1262 minimizing variation due to numerous technical factors (including subject motion, axial variability, and  
 1263 image alignment) is best achieved when using an average of multiple regions. The performance claim is  
 1264 derived from published studies in which a non-weighted average of cingulate, frontal, lateral temporal,  
 1265 and lateral parietal regions was applied.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

### 3.6.3.3.3 Calculate SUVR

If a SUVR image is not being used, then the SUVR is calculated by dividing the VOI value by the reference region value (which will be 1.0 if measured on a SUVR image). If a parametric image was generated using full dynamic scanning, or if a kinetic model is being applied to a multi-timeframe dynamic image, a DVR value is generated instead.

### 3.6.3.4 Relating SUVR values to other studies: the Centiloid

#### 3.6.3.4.1 The Centiloid Method

Different protocols involve different tracers, target regions, and reference regions, and all of these contribute to how the SUVR can be interpreted with regard to amyloid burden. A value of 1.2, for example, can be amyloid positive using one tracer and/or set of regions for analysis, but amyloid negative using a different tracer and/or regions. In order to reconcile findings across data acquisition, processing, and analysis protocols, the concept of the Centiloid was developed (Klunk et al, 2015). The Centiloid is not intended to dictate the method for acquiring and processing data, but rather to provide a way to equate results obtained with a broad variety of protocol parameters. The basis for the Centiloid is a “gold standard” set of results derived from young healthy controls and elderly AD patients. These results have been generated using the radiotracer 11C-PiB and a defined set of target region, reference region, and image processing and analysis steps. A linear progression of values from 0 (no amyloid) to 100 (mean for amyloid positive sporadic AD patients) has been established using this approach.

To establish the equivalent “Centiloid value” for a tracer and/or acquisition and analysis protocol that differ from the gold standard, two sets of relationships are required to be empirically derived. Using the control image set provided by the Centiloid project, it is first confirmed that by using the prescribed regions and analysis approaches, the Centiloid values can be replicated with a correlation ( $r^2$ ) exceeding 0.98. Secondly, using the new tracer and/or acquisition and analysis parameters, values are generated using both the “gold standard” method and 11C-PiB, and the alternate tracer and/or methods. The regression between the two sets of results yields a transform equation that can be applied to results to convert them to “Centiloid units” for comparison to other studies. If a tracer and set of approaches are being applied that for which conversion to Centiloid units has already been established, this reference transform can be directly applied to new studies using the same conversion parameters. PiB, flutemetamol, florbetaben and other image, SUVR and conversion data are available on the GAAIN website: <http://www.gaain.org/centiloid-project>.

It is noted that while the Centiloid can be used to reconcile values across tracers and methods, its use does not change the within-method variability or error that is already present (Su et al, 2018).

#### 3.6.3.4.2 Reference Region when using Centiloids

During the development and evaluation of the Centiloid approach, several different reference regions were compared, and the best performance was obtained using the Whole Cerebellum, which outperformed cerebellar cortex and pons (Klunk et al, 2015). The Whole Cerebellum is incorporated into the standard Centiloid pipeline. However, longitudinal evaluation was outside the scope of the original work, and left for future evaluation (Klunk et al, 2015). More recently, the standard Whole Cerebellum reference region was compared to a Subcortical White Matter and Whole Cerebellum (WM+WC)

Formatted: Heading 5

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



reference for potential use in Centiloid harmonization across longitudinal studies (Bourgeat et al, 2021). Based upon results, a composite reference region including subcortical white matter was recommended for Florbetapir longitudinal Centiloids. As discussed in section 3.6.3.2.2, the whole cerebellum is not excluded by this Profile but requires particular attention (as must always be paid) to subject motion, edge of scanner field of view effects, and consistent head placement within the scanner from scan to scan; statistically, the longitudinal studies that support the claim tolerance suggested an advantage for subcortical white matter.

### 3.6.3.4.3 Other Factors when using Centiloids

While beyond the scope of this profile, it is noted that Bourgeat et al (2021) also found that use of a “non-negative factorization” approach in which SUVR images were decomposed into components used in calculating Centiloid values improved longitudinal measurement robustness in Centiloid measurement.

### 3.6.4 Required Characteristics of Resulting Data

The specific trial protocol shall prospectively define the SUVR (regions to be measured, which regions are to be included in a cortical average if applicable, and how the average is to be calculated) that is required for the imaging endpoint. SUVR measures and the analysis tools used to obtain them, including software version shall be specified for each protocol and shall be used consistently across all subjects and across all sequential measurements.

It should be clear which values belong to which brain region. Reports must clearly associate the region, including any hemispheric reference, with the measured value via column headers or other information display. Correct association of value and region should be assured via documentation that may include audit log via software that has been validated to correctly produce this information, DICOM coordinates captured along with the SUV, provision of the sampling “masks” or boundaries used to make the measurements for each subject, or secondary screen captures of the ROI for identification. The volume of each region measured, in voxels that can be translated into cc, or in cc, should also be included, along with the minimum, maximum, and standard deviation within the region mentioned.

The reference tissue (e.g., cerebellum (whole or gray), pons, subcortical white matter, combination, other) must be reported along with the target region SUV data. Identification should be specific, indicating whether gray, white, or both tissue types were included, and which slices were included or excluded.

The analysis software should generate a report that is clear, traceable, and interpretable.

## 3.7 Image Interpretation and Reporting

In the context of this quantitative Profile, interpretation refers to the way in which the quantitative SUVR or DVR measurements are used, rather than to a visual interpretation of the scan. Reporting of SUVR or DVR values is subject to the requirements of the study.

### SPECIFICATIONS

| Parameter       | Entity/Actor  | Specification  |
|-----------------|---------------|--|
| Image Reporting | Image analyst | Imaging reports shall conform to the requirements of the study protocol. |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



1341

1342 **3.8 Quality Control**

1343 The following section deals with multiple aspects of quality control in amyloid-PET studies. This includes  
 1344 selecting and qualifying a PET/CT imaging facility, imaging personnel and PET/CT scanners and ancillary  
 1345 equipment. In addition, the use of phantom imaging (prior to study initiation and ongoing) is discussed as  
 1346 well as identifying subjects whose data may need to be censored due to a lack of data integrity. Finally,  
 1347 post-image-acquisition quality assessment is detailed.

1348 **3.8.1 Imaging Facility**

1349 It is essential to implement quality processes that ensure reliable performance of the scanner and  
 1350 consistent image acquisition methodology. These processes must be in place prior to subject imaging and  
 1351 be followed for the duration of the trial. A facility “imaging capability assessment” is a prerequisite to  
 1352 facility selection for participation in any clinical trial involving the use of amyloid-PET/CT as an imaging  
 1353 biomarker. This imaging capability assessment will include:

- 1354 • Identification of appropriate imaging equipment intended for use in the trial
- 1355 • Documented performance of required quality control procedures of the scanner and ancillary  
 1356 equipment (e.g., radionuclide calibrator)
- 1357 • Radiotracer quality control procedures
- 1358 • Experience of key personnel (technologists, radiologists, physicists and/or other imaging experts)
- 1359 • Procedures to ensure imaging protocol conformance during the trial

1361 **3.8.1.1 Site Accreditation/Qualification Maintenance**

1362 Whilst imaging facility accreditation is generally considered to be adequate for routine clinical practice  
 1363 purposes (e.g., ACR, IAC, and TJC), facility qualification (e.g., EARL, SNMMI-CTN, ACRIN, and imaging core  
 1364 labs) -may be required for clinical research/clinical trial participation. In order to be considered to be  
 1365 conformant with this Profile, an imaging scanner/facility must provide documentation of current qualified  
 1366 status. Appropriate forms, checklists or other process documents should be maintained and presented  
 1367 upon request to verify that ongoing quality control procedures are being performed in a timely manner  
 1368 as dictated by specific clinical study requirements. If exceptions to any of the performance standards  
 1369 stated below occur and cannot be remediated on site, the site should promptly communicate the issue to  
 1370 the appropriate internal overseer for advice as to how the irregularity should be managed. In addition to  
 1371 documenting the level of performance required for this Profile (and the level of performance achieved),  
 1372 the frequency of facility accreditation/qualification also needs to be described.

1373 It is important to note that that imaging facility Accreditation and/or Qualification, as defined in this  
 1374 Profile, are considered necessary, but are not sufficient for being conformant with this Profile. In order to  
 1375 be conformant with the Profile, and thus to support the claims of the Profile, all normative requirements  
 1376 must be met.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1377 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                     | Entity/Actor                 | Specification  |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Accreditation / Qualification | Imaging Facility Coordinator | Shall maintain and document Accredited status for clinical practice (ACR, IAC, TJC, etc.) or Qualified status for clinical trials ( <del>e.g.,</del> ACRIN, SNMMI-CTN, EARL, iCROs, etc.). |

1378

1379 **3.8.2 Imaging Facility Personnel**

1380 For each of the personnel categories described below, there should be training, credentialing, continuing  
 1381 education and peer review standards defined. Guidelines for training/credentialing for each resource  
 1382 category are summarized below (UPICT Protocol Section 2.1). Note that only physicians reading the  
 1383 PET/CT amyloid scans need specific training and certification for PET amyloid interpretation.

1384 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter         | Entity/Actor                 | Specification  |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Personnel Roster  | Imaging Facility Coordinator | Each site shall, at the time of trial activation and prior to subject accrual, have the support of certified technologists, physicists, and physicians (as defined below), experienced in the use of amyloid-PET/CT in the conduct of clinical trials.   |
| Technologist      | Imaging Facility Coordinator | Technologist certification shall be equivalent to the recommendations published by the representatives from the Society of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging Technologists Section (SNMMI-TS) and the American Society of Radiologic Technologists (ASRT) and should also meet all local, regional, and national regulatory requirements for the administration of ionizing radiation to patients.  |
| Medical Physicist | Imaging Facility Coordinator | Medical physicists shall be certified in Medical Nuclear Physics or Radiological Physics by the American Board of Radiology (ABR); in Nuclear Medicine Physics by the American Board of Science in Nuclear Medicine (ABSNM); in Nuclear Medicine Physics by the Canadian College of Physicists in Medicine; or equivalent certification in other countries; or have performed at least two annual facility surveys over the last 24 months.                                |
| Physician         | Imaging Facility Coordinator | Physicians overseeing PET/CT scans shall have board certification by the American Board of Nuclear Medicine (ABNM) and/or the American Board of Radiology (ABR) (Diagnostic and/or Nuclear Radiology) or equivalent within the United States or an equivalent entity appropriate for the geographic location in which the imaging study(ies) will be performed and/or interpreted. Physicians interpreting the scans should have appropriate, specific initial training in |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter | Entity/Actor | Specification   |
|-----------|--------------|---|
|           |              | interpretation of amyloid brain PET studies (specific to the PET amyloid tracer being used) and maintain continuing proficiency as outlined by national imaging professional societies, appropriate for the geographic location in which imaging studies are performed. |

1385

1386 **3.8.3 PET Scanner**

1387 **3.8.3.1 PET scanner models**

1388 Amyloid-PET studies as described in this Profile require either a PET/CT scanner or a dedicated PET scanner  
 1389 with the ability to acquire a transmission image. PET/MR scanners may also be used if the repeatability  
 1390 of the SUVRS from these scanners is conformant with the assumptions underlying the claims.

1391 Scanners used in a study should be identified based on manufacturer, name and model. Hardware  
 1392 specifications should be documented. Scanner software name and version should be documented at the  
 1393 time of trial initiation and at the time of any and all updates or upgrades.

1394 PET scanner technology continues to evolve and in general for a study, and where possible it is advisable  
 1395 to minimize variability in scanner resolution and performance across sites. Newer scanners with greater  
 1396 resolution and lower noise offer the opportunity to resolve signal in smaller structures and to minimize  
 1397 spill-in to cortical regions from surrounding tissue. It is advisable to use scanners that are well supported  
 1398 by the manufacturer, and likely to be in use for the duration of a clinical trial.

1399 **3.8.3.2 Use of same scanner for longitudinal scans**

1400 To achieve its longitudinal claim, this Profile requires that all scans for a given subject be imaged on the  
 1401 same device over the entire course of a study. In theory, it may be feasible to use a replacement scanner  
 1402 if quantitative equivalence with the replacement scanner can be clearly demonstrated. However, there  
 1403 are currently no accepted criteria for demonstrating quantitative equivalence between scanners. Future  
 1404 versions of this Profile may provide such criteria. It is imperative that the trial sponsor be notified of a  
 1405 scanner substitution if a scanner change occurs.

1406 It is also advisable that the same scanner software be used for all longitudinal scans for a subject. In the  
 1407 event that software upgrades are required, the quality control measures discussed in section 3.8.4 should  
 1408 be performed before and after to assure that SUVR or other quantitative endpoints will be consistent.

1409

1410 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                  | Entity/Actor                    | Specification   |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Scanner hardware           | Imaging Facility<br>Coordinator | The same scanner will be used for all longitudinal scans acquired for the same subject.             |
| Scanner operating software | Imaging Facility<br>Coordinator | The same scanner software will be used for all longitudinal scans acquired for the same subject (or |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter | Entity/Actor | Specification                       |
|-----------|--------------|-------------------------------------|
|           |              | requaified if update is necessary). |

1411

1412 **3.8.4 PET Scanner Quality Control**

1413 **3.8.4.1 Requirements for quality control**

1414 In order to meet profile claims, it is important that the PET scanner meets certain performance  
 1415 specifications. PET scanners must undergo routine quality assurance and quality control processes  
 1416 (including preventive maintenance schedules) appropriate for clinical applications, as have been well  
 1417 established by professional and/or regulatory agencies. In order to assure adequate quantitative accuracy  
 1418 and precision of imaging results, several quality assurance measures require particular attention and  
 1419 explicit testing. These are discussed in the sections below and include: uniformity, calibration, resolution,  
 1420 and contrast. A baseline assessment of these scanner imaging properties is required before any subjects  
 1421 are scanned in the trial, after any major hardware or software modifications that could affect these  
 1422 properties, and at least annually in an extended study.

1423 During clinical trials, any changes to scanner equipment, either hardware or software, should be  
 1424 immediately reported to the trial sponsor and/or imaging CRO and may result in the need for re-  
 1425 qualification prior to imaging additional trial subjects.

1426 **3.8.4.2 Phantoms for quality control**

1427 **3.8.4.2.1 Phantom requirements**

1428 Some of the required tests, such as uniformity, can be performed with a uniform cylinder and appropriate  
 1429 measurement software. Other tests, such as contrast or spatial resolution, require phantoms and/or  
 1430 software methods beyond simple uniform cylinder measurements. The type of phantom(s) that can be  
 1431 used to test each specification are indicated for each case below. Phantoms should be adequate to model  
 1432 and characterize effects of attenuation correction and scatter correction.

1433 **3.8.4.2.2 Anthropomorphic phantoms**

1434 An anthropomorphic phantom with a spatial distribution similar to cortical gray/white matter, such as the  
 1435 Hoffman Phantom, is recommended when available for testing some of the specifications. Such a  
 1436 phantom is useful to simulate the human brain, amyloid uptake patterns, and the amyloid SUVR  
 1437 measurand. Tests (described in sections below) for which such a phantom can be used include verifying:

- 1438 • contrast
- 1439 • resolution
- 1440 • uniformity
- 1441 • scanner normalization via in-plane and axial comparisons to an analytical gold standard for that  
 1442 phantom over the complete field of view to be used by the amyloid measurement.

1443 Contrast ratios of amyloid tracer uptake vary between normal and abnormal subjects, and also between  
 1444 different amyloid tracers. However, it is recommended that the phantom be filled such that the activity  
 1445 concentration in the highest uptake regions be similar to the expected white matter uptake in subjects  
 1446 with amyloid deposition. For the Hoffman phantom, it is recommended that the activity at the start of the

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1447 scan be 0.5-0.6 mCi (18.5-22.2 MBq) to obtain approximately a 15 kBq/ml activity in the gray matter  
 1448 regions of the phantom. For data acquisition, the Hoffman phantom should be centered in the FOV of the  
 1449 PET scanner and data acquired for 20 minutes. Moreover, image reconstruction methods and settings  
 1450 should equal those specified in the study. The post-processing and data analysis should be as similar as  
 1451 possible to those used with patient data. See Appendices G and H for best practices guidance for this  
 1452 phantom.

1453 A caveat in using the Hoffman phantom is that due to its complexity, filling artifacts (air bubbles, uneven  
 1454 mixing) can arise, leading to erroneous conclusions regarding uniformity.

1455 To support use of phantoms such as the Hoffman, options that might be considered on a per-protocol  
 1456 basis include but are not limited to:

- 1457 1. Each site uses a single phantom for the duration of the trial but not necessarily the same model of  
 1458 phantom used at other sites.
- 1459 2. All sites use phantoms of the same model for the duration of the trial.
- 1460 3. All sites use phantoms built to precise specifications for the duration of the trial.
- 1461 4. All sites share a single phantom for the duration of the trial.

#### 1462 3.8.4.2.3 Alternate phantoms

1463 Phantoms such as the Hoffman are relatively expensive and therefore many or most imaging sites do not  
 1464 own one. Sharing a phantom may not be feasible for a clinical trial, or for clinical application that does not  
 1465 involve a centrally managed trial. Alternative phantom approaches are therefore listed for each of the test  
 1466 requirements. In addition, software developed by Lodge et al (2009) and available to SNMMI members at  
 1467 [www.SNMMI.org/PAT](http://www.SNMMI.org/PAT) allows systematic measurement of the following scanner characteristics: using a  
 1468 uniform cylinder:

- 1469 • contrast
- 1470 • resolution
- 1471 • uniformity
- 1472 • scanner normalization

1473 An example report produced by the software is included as Appendix J.

1474 Alternative phantoms having variable intensity regions may also be used for testing.

#### 1475 3.8.4.2.4 Other considerations

1476 For phantom image analysis, there are many combinations of hardware and software that are used. The  
 1477 software alone comprises multiple layers including the operating system, several base modules for input  
 1478 and display, and the components that draw/calculate ROIs and calculate the SUVR. See Section 4.4 and  
 1479 Appendix F for information regarding analysis workstations.

1480

#### 1481 3.8.4.3 Routine quality control schedule

1482

### 1483 SPECIFICATIONS

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Parameter            | Entity/Actor | Specification  |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| Routine QA/QC Checks | Technologist | At a minimum, QA/QC procedures shall be performed daily, quarterly, and annually according to vendor recommendations.<br><br>Daily QC procedures shall be performed prior to any subject scan. |

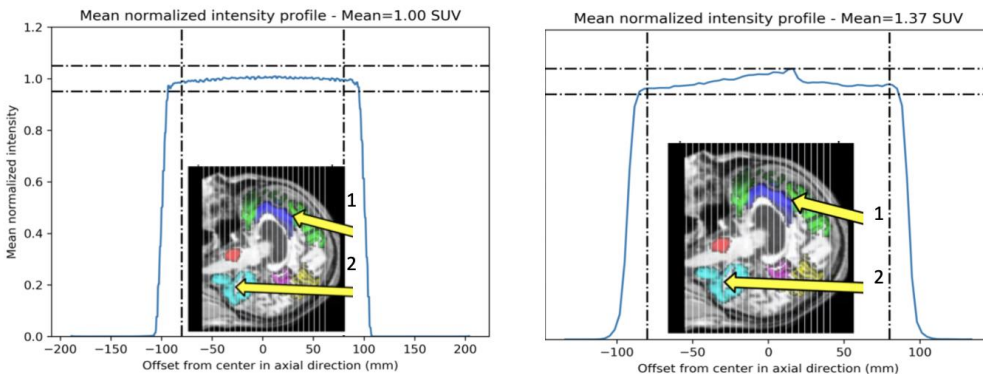
1484

1485 **3.8.4.4 Uniformity and Calibration**

1486 Verification of scanner normalization with a uniform phantom is a minimum requirement for all scanners  
1487 used in clinical trials including those that only have qualitative endpoints.

1488 **In addition to head motion, variation in the uniformity of the PET scanner can have one of the greatest**  
1489 **adverse effects upon longitudinal amyloid measurement variability.**

1490 To illustrate this, Figure 8 shows a volumetric MRI brain positioned within the axial field of view of two  
1491 different scanners. Within the brain, an example target region and reference region are delineated. The  
1492 deviations of the actual slice-by-slice decay- and scatter-corrected values measured using a uniform  
1493 cylindrical phantom relative to the average value are plotted. These graphs were generated using software  
1494 (Lodge et al, 2009) available to members of SNMMI at [www.SNMMI.org/PAT](http://www.SNMMI.org/PAT). The scanner on the left has  
1495 uniformity within 1.55% of the mean axial value, whereas the scanner on the right deviates by more than  
1496 5%. Worse cases exist in the field, and the standard allowed tolerance is 10%. This tolerance is problematic  
1497 for longitudinal amyloid measurement and can introduce error that would invalidate the longitudinal  
1498 Claim of this profile. In the case on the right, if the head is positioned differently from one scan to the  
1499 next, an automatic measurement error will be introduced into the SUVR due to the difference in slice  
1500 sensitivities. For example, target region and/or reference region values may change by several percent  
1501 simply because they are now aligned with a slice(s) whose sensitivity deviates from that of the previous  
1502 slice(s) with which the regions were aligned. If the reference region and target region are in the same axial  
1503 slices, the difference will cancel out. However, the cerebellum or pons, often used as reference regions,  
1504 do not occupy the same slices as most target regions and therefore error does not cancel out. In practice,  
1505 the head is typically at an angle within the scanner, but the same principles apply.



1506

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

**Figure 8.** Uniformity measurement across the axial field of view, and impact on SUVR measurement. The scanner at left has a maximum deviation from the mean value of -1.55%, whereas the scanner on the right deviates by 5.05%. **Typical standards allow deviations of up to 10%, which can introduce significant error into longitudinal measurement.**

1507  
1508  
1509  
1510  
1511

In addition, in both of the examples shown in Figure 7, **it can be seen that toward the edges of the axial field of view (FOV), measurement sensitivity becomes much more variable. This is particularly problematic in scanners with short FOVs** such as the Siemens ECAT HR+. The filtering that is typically applied to compensate for sensitivity loss at the edges actually serves to amplify noise. If the reference tissue is at the edge of the scanner field of view additional error may be introduced that causes large swings in measured SUVR. Longitudinal errors of up to 33% have been measured in data from ADNI 1, for example, when using cerebellar cortex as the reference region.

Selection of reference region and target region in the same axial slices can help to mitigate this potential source of noise, as the differences cancel out. Alternatively or in addition, positioning the subject's head in exactly the same location from scan to scan can help to minimize error as long as the scanner slice-by-slice sensitivity has not changed (which may or may not be the case). Despite these mitigations, it is still important to assure that scanner uniformity (other than at the very edge, where typically infeasible), is within a tolerance that is +/- 3% in this Profile.

Note that uniformity should also be consistent in-plane, i.e., i.e., in x and y directions. An example of poor in-plane uniformity is shown in Appendix H, Example 5, visibly obvious using a Hoffman phantom.

1525  
1526  
1527

1528 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter              | Entity/Actor                      | Specification   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Uniformity QC          | Technologist                      | <p>At baseline and at least quarterly and following software upgrades, maintenance or repairs, and new setups, shall assess transverse and axial uniformity across image planes by imaging a uniform cylinder phantom:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Visual check that no streak artifacts or axial plane non-uniformities are present.</li> <li>2. The mean values of a large central 2D ROI for all image slices (resulting in a 3D VOI) shall be compared with similar previous scans to check for measurable differences.</li> </ol> <p>Alternatively, if the Hoffman phantom or equivalent is available, in-plane and axial uniformity can also be visually assessed as shown in Appendix H.</p> |
| Uniformity measurement | Technologist or Medical Physicist | <p>Axial uniformity shall be measured at least monthly by placing a circular ROI that is at least 1 cm in diameter less than the active diameter of the cylinder phantom, centered on each of the axial planes. The phantom image is to be</p>  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter | Entity/Actor | Specification   |
|-----------|--------------|---|
|           |              | <p>corrected for attenuation, scatter, and decay. Mean axial concentrations in ROIs in the central 80% of planes shall be within <math>\pm 3\%</math> of the overall average for each qualified axial slice within sufficient distance from the axial edge of the field of view (2-4 cm as available). A method and software such as the PAT Uniformity software available from SNMMI may be used for measurement.</p> <p>Uniformity across planes against a gold standard reference can also be measured using a Hoffman phantom as described in Appendix H.</p> |
|           |              | <p>Harmonized image reconstruction protocols are available. (i.e., known recovery coefficients versus size for a given test object such as the modified NEMA NU-2 Image Quality phantom.</p>  |

1529

### 1530 3.8.4.5 Resolution

1531 The spatial resolution of a scanner refers to its ability to distinguish between two different point sources  
 1532 in a reconstructed image, typically referred to as the full-width at half-maximum (FWHM) of a point spread  
 1533 function (PSF). PET scanner hardware, reconstruction methods and reconstruction parameter selections  
 1534 can result in dramatically different spatial resolutions in the reconstructed images. Because partial volume  
 1535 effects (especially between gray and white matter regions) can bias many amyloid PET measurands, it is  
 1536 essential to calibrate the spatial resolution of each scanner using the acquisition and reconstruction  
 1537 protocol planned for patient imaging. The assessment of adequate scanner resolution should include both  
 1538 a qualitative evaluation (using clinical or anthropomorphic phantom images) and quantitative assessment  
 1539 (using phantom-defined criteria).

1540 For group analyses involving scans acquired from different scanners, a post-reconstruction smoothing  
 1541 operation can then be applied for calculation of a measurand at a uniform spatial resolution across  
 1542 scanners. Reducing variability translates into increased statistical power given a certain sample size. A  
 1543 slight favorable impact of smoothing upon longitudinal variability was reported by Bourgeat et al (2021),  
 1544 although this effect was not as great as reference region or other factors. For a single within-subject  
 1545 evaluation where cross-scanner reconciliation is not relevant, ensuring adequate resolution ~~can may still~~  
 1546 translate to clinical impact regarding the ability to distinguish amyloid signal and to detect change. In this  
 1547 case, while smoothing to adjust for small spatial differences in signal between longitudinal scans may be  
 1548 useful, oversmoothing could reduce sensitivity to change. The Claim of this Profile is for a single ~~scan~~  
 1549 subject and ~~therefore~~ smoothing, while recommended for group analyses, is not stated as a required  
 1550 activity.

1551 ~~The assessment of adequate scanner resolution should include both a qualitative evaluation (using clinical~~  
 1552 ~~or anthropomorphic phantom images) and quantitative assessment (using phantom-defined criteria).~~

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



1553 SPECIFICATIONS

| Parameter              | Entity/Actor                                | Specification  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| PET scanner Resolution | Nuclear Medicine Physician or Image Analyst | Shall perform and document, on at least an annual basis or during an initial site qualification process, a <u>qualitative</u> resolution QC test by using the manufacturer’s settings and verifying resolution of normal gross anatomic features within either a clinical image or representative brain phantom.   |
| PET scanner Resolution | Medical Physicist                           | <p>Shall perform (during an initial site qualification process, and then at least every one year) and document performance of a <u>quantitative</u> assessment (using a phantom with differing size defined targets such as the Hoffman, ACR or NEMA IQ phantoms) for spatial resolution. The FWHM resolution of the scanner should be <math>\leq 8.0</math> mm with a preferable target of 4 to 5 mm.</p> <p>Measurements methods may include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Acquire data using the Hoffman phantom and compute the FWHM “Hoffman equivalent” [Joshi/Koepp NeuroImage 46 (2009) 154-159] FWHM resolution, in transverse and axial directions. See appendix H for details.</li> <li>(2) Follow the modified procedure developed by Lodge et al. [JNM 2009; 50:1307-1314] to use a slightly tilted uniform phantom to get axial and in-plane spatial resolution. Use the software available to SNMMI members at <a href="http://www.SNMMI.org/PAT">www.SNMMI.org/PAT</a>.</li> <li>(3) Use a published method as in Gong et al, [Phys Med Biol. 2016 Mar 7; 61(5): N193–N202], or Quality assurance for PET and PET/CT systems. — Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 2009, ISBN 978–92–0–103609–4, or alternative reference.</li> </ol> |

1554

1555 3.8.4.6 Noise

1556 SPECIFICATIONS

| Parameter                                      | Entity/Actor      | Specification  |
|--|-------------------|--|
| Phantom tests: Frequency of noise measurements | Medical physicist | Shall perform at baseline, quarterly and after scanner upgrades, maintenance or repairs, and new setups. |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter                        | Entity/Actor      | Specification   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Phantom test: noise measurements | Medical physicist | A uniform cylinder phantom or equivalent shall be filled with an 18-F concentration in the uniform area (approximately 0.1 to 0.2 $\mu\text{C}/\text{ml}$ ) and scanned using the intended acquisition protocol. Using a rectangular or spherical region as close as possible to, but no smaller than, 3 cm to a side, the COV of the voxel values within the region should be below 15%, for the slices within the central 80% of the axial FOV. |

1557

1558 **3.8.4.7 Contrast**

1559 Generally, the purpose-specific phantom scans must provide a metric to characterize these imaging  
1560 properties:

1561 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter   | Entity/Actor                                      | Specification  |
|---|---|--|
| Phantom test: contrast measurement<br><br><b>Phantom test: contrast measurement</b> | Medical physicist<br><del>Medical physicist</del> | At baseline and at least quarterly and following software upgrades, maintenance or repairs, and new setups, shall assess <del>transverse and axial uniformity across image planes by imaging a uniform cylinder phantom</del> image contrast as follows:<br><br>Using a phantom that contains different regions having uptake ratios between 2:1 and 4:1, measure the high to low ratio and ensure that the ratio is within the spec.<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If using ACR PET phantom, see the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Task Group 126 (TG-126) 2019 report on PET/CT Acceptance Testing and Quality Assurance.</li> <li>• If using Hoffman phantom, see Appendix H for more details on use of the Hoffman phantom, which has a 4:1 gray to white contrast ratio.</li> </ul> |

Formatted Table

Formatted: Space Before: 6 pt

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.18", Space Before: 6 pt, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.25" + Indent at: 0.5"

1562

1563 **3.8.4.8 Accuracy**

1564 For trials with quantitative PET measurements, assessment of scanner uniformity should also include a  
1565 comparison against a radionuclide calibrator to ensure quantitative accuracy; that is, a comparison of the  
1566 absolute activity measured versus the measured amount injected should be performed. A cross calibration  
1567 of the PET system against the (locally) used radionuclide calibrator should be within 10%. The QC  
1568 procedures should utilize the same acquisition/reconstruction protocol, software and settings that are

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1569 used for the subject scans. This comparison is particularly important after software or hardware upgrades.  
 1570 If the trial requires absolute quantification in baseline images or absolute changes in longitudinal studies,  
 1571 it should be considered to include an image quality and/or contrast recovery QC assessment as part of the  
 1572 routine QC procedures and/or scanner validation process.

1573 Clinical trials using only relative changes in longitudinal studies, such as for the claim in this Profile, may  
 1574 not require contrast recovery assessments provided there is appropriate consideration for the minimum  
 1575 size of target lesions based on the partial volume effect.

1576

| Parameter                   | Entity/Actor      | Specification   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Phantom test: SUVR accuracy | Medical physicist | The quantitative accuracy of the scanner shall be within +/-10% of the cross-referenced radionuclide calibrator (when properly calibrated).<br>Accuracy may be tested using the SNMMI PAT Uniformity software and a uniform cylinder. Alternatively, using a Hoffman phantom PET image or an alternate phantom measurement method that provides similar contrast intensities, perform the intended post-processing and image analysis to confirm SUVR accuracy. See Appendix H for more details on the Hoffman phantom, and Appendix F for DRO. |

1577

### 1578 **3.8.5 Ancillary Equipment**

#### 1579 **3.8.5.1 Radionuclide Calibrator**

1580 The following guidelines are collected from ANSI standard N42.13, 2004 and IAEA Technical Report Series  
 1581 TRS-454. All requirements assume measurements on unit doses of amyloid tracer and that calibration  
 1582 sources are in the 'syringe' geometry (i.e., no bulk doses).

1583 The Constancy test ensures reproducibility of an activity measurement over a long period of time by  
 1584 measuring a long-lived source of known activity.

1585 The Accuracy test ensures that the activity values determined by the radionuclide calibrator are correct  
 1586 and traceable to national or international standards within reported uncertainties.

1587 The Linearity test confirms that, for an individual radionuclide, the same calibration setting can be applied  
 1588 to obtain the correct activity readout over the range of use for that radionuclide calibrator.

#### 1589 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter               | Entity/Actor | Specification   |
|-------------------------|--------------|---|
| Radionuclide Calibrator | Technologist | Shall evaluate daily (or after any radionuclide calibrator event) using a NIST-traceable (or equivalent) simulated 18F, Cs-137, or Co-57 radionuclide calibrator standard and |
| Constancy               |              |   |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter                         | Entity/Actor  | Specification  |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
|                                   |   | confirmed that measured activity differs by no greater than $\pm 2.5\%$ from the expected value.   |
| Radionuclide Calibrator Accuracy  | Technologist  | Shall evaluate annually (or after any radionuclide calibrator event) with a NIST-traceable (or equivalent) simulated F-18 radionuclide calibrator standard (preferred although use of other long-lived NIST standards are acceptable). Shall confirm that net measured activities differ no greater than $\pm 2.5\%$ from expected value.          |
| Radionuclide Calibrator Linearity | Technologist or Radiation safety officer or Medical Physicist | Shall evaluate quarterly (or after any radionuclide calibrator event) using either 18F or Tc-99m and should be within $\pm 2.5\%$ of the true value over an operating range of 37-1110 MBq (1 to 30 mCi) and the true value is determined by a linear fit (to the log data) over the same operating range. Concentric sleeve method is acceptable. |
| PET Radiation Dose                | Technologist  | Shall record the radiation dose from the administered activity and accompanying information in a DICOM Radiopharmaceutical Administration Radiation Dose Structured Report.  |

1590

1591 **3.8.5.2 Scales and stadiometers**

1592 Scales and stadiometers should be inspected and calibrated at installation and annually.

1593 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter | Entity/Actor                                  | Specification   |
|-----------|---|---|
| Scales    | Technologist / Physicist / Approved personnel | Shall evaluate annually or after any repair by qualified personnel. |

1594

1595 **3.8.5.3 Clocks and timing devices**

1596 The PET and CT scanner computers and all clocks in an imaging facility used to record activity/injection  
 1597 measurements should be synchronized to standard time reference within +/-1 minute. These include any  
 1598 clocks or timekeeping systems that are connected with a subject's amyloid-PET study, in particular those  
 1599 associated with the radionuclide calibrator, the injection room, the scanner, and the acquisition  
 1600 computer(s). The synchronization of all clocks (to date, time of day and to time zone) should be monitored  
 1601 periodically as part of ongoing QA program. In particular, clocks should be inspected immediately after  
 1602 power outages or civil changes for Daylight Savings (NA) or Summer Time (Eur). Correct synchronization  
 1603 could be achieved using the Consistent Time Integration Profile as defined in the IHE IT Infrastructure

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1604 Technical Framework. The Consistent Time Profile requires the use of the Network Time Protocol (NTP)  
 1605 ([www.NTP.org](http://www.NTP.org)).

1606 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter               | Entity/Actor   | Specification  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Scanner and site clocks | Technologist /<br>Physicist /<br>approved<br>personnel | PET and CT scanner computers and all clocks in an Imaging facility used to record activity/injection measurements shall be synchronized to standard time reference within +/-1 minute.<br><br>Synchronization of all clocks used in the conduct of the amyloid-PET study shall be checked weekly and after power outages or civil changes for Daylight Savings (NA) or Summer Time (Eur) |
| Scanner and site clocks | Specific Device  | Provide time synchronization as per the IHE Consistent Time Integration Profile.   |
| Dose calibrator clock   | Dose Calibrator  | Electronic record of output from a dose calibrator shall be synchronized with other time keeping devices.  |

1607

1608 **3.8.6 Quality Control of Amyloid-PET studies**

1609 **3.8.6.1 Data Integrity**

1610 The integrity of DICOM image headers should be reviewed and confirmed for DICOM standard  
 1611 compliance, regulatory compliance (including privacy protection, such as may be required by such rules  
 1612 as the HIPAA Privacy Rule if applicable), protocol compliance, sufficiency for the intended analysis (e.g.,  
 1613 to compute SUV) and consistency with source data such as CRFs.

1614 **3.8.6.2 Determination of Image Quality**

1615 CT and 68-Ge transmission images should be reviewed by the Image Analyst for assessment of image  
 1616 quality and for potential artifacts such as beam hardening, metal objects, and motion. PET images should  
 1617 be compared to the transmission images for proper image registration and potential attenuation  
 1618 correction artifacts. Both uncorrected and attenuation corrected images may need to be assessed to  
 1619 identify any artifacts caused by contrast agents, metal implants and/or subject motion. For example,  
 1620 movement or mis-registration can lead to poor quality quantitative data and invalid numbers. Some  
 1621 images may be too poor in quality to quantify. Statistical quality of images is important to report, but not  
 1622 a full substitute for quality.

1623

1624

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1625 **4. Conformance Procedures**

1626 Relation of this Profile to Expectations for QIBA Profile Conformance

1627 Definitions (from Appendix C):

1628 Qualified: The imaging site is formally approved by an appropriate body (i.e., ACRIN, CQIE, SNM-CTN,  
1629 EANM-EARL, an imaging laboratory or CRO) for a specific clinical research study.

1630 Accredited: Approval by an independent body or group for broad clinical usage (requires ongoing QA/QC)  
1631 e.g., ACR, IAC, TJC.

1632 Conformant: The imaging site and equipment meet all the requirements described herein, which are  
1633 necessary to meet the QIBA Profile claim.

1634 The requirements included here are intended to establish a baseline level of capabilities. Providing higher  
1635 levels of performance or advanced capabilities is both allowed and encouraged. Furthermore, the QIBA  
1636 Profile is not intended to limit equipment suppliers in any way with respect to how they meet these  
1637 requirements. Institutions meeting the stated criteria are considered to be QIBA Conformant.

1638 **4.1 Performance Assessment: Image Acquisition Site**

1639 Typically, clinical sites are selected due to their competence in neurology and access to a sufficiently large  
1640 subject population under consideration. For imaging sites, it is important to have availability of:

- 1641 • Appropriate imaging equipment and quality control processes,
- 1642 • Appropriate ancillary equipment and access to radiotracer and contrast material,
- 1643 • Experienced Technologists (CT and PET trained) for the subject handling and imaging procedure,
- 1644 • Appropriately trained Radiologists/Nuclear Medicine Physicians for image analysis and diagnostic  
1645 interpretation,
- 1646 • Appropriately trained image analysts, with oversight by a Radiologist or Nuclear Medicine Physician,
- 1647 • Medical Physics support to ensure appropriate scanner and equipment calibration, and to address  
1648 issues relating to quantification such as attenuation maps or movement
- 1649 • Processes that assure imaging QIBA Profile-conformant image generation in appropriate time window

1650 A QA/QC program for PET scanners and ancillary devices must be in place to achieve the goals of the  
1651 clinical trial. The minimum requirements are specified above. This program shall include (a) elements to  
1652 verify that imaging facilities are performing imaging studies correctly and (b) elements to verify that  
1653 facility's PET scanners are performing within specified calibration values. These may involve additional PET  
1654 and CT phantom testing that address issues relating to both radiation dose and image quality (which may  
1655 include issues relating to water calibration, uniformity, noise, spatial resolution – in the axial plane-,  
1656 reconstructed slice thickness z-axis resolution, contrast scale, and others) and constancy. There is  
1657 agreement that some performance testing (~~e.g.~~e.g., constancy phantom) adds value; however,  
1658 acceptable performance levels, frequency of performance, triggers for action and mitigation strategies  
1659 need further definition before these can be required. This phantom testing may be done in addition to  
1660 the QA program defined by the device manufacturer as it evaluates performance that is specific to the  
1661 goals of the clinical trial.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1662 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                               | Entity/Actor | Specification  |
|---|--------------|--|
| PET Scanner                             | Site         | This Profile shall only address full ring PET scanners that have the capability of acquiring a transmission image for attenuation correction and have a minimum axial FOV of 15 cm for a single bed position.  |
| CT Scanner Calibration                  | Technologist | Follow manufacturer's recommendations.   |
| PET Scanner Calibration                 | Technologist | Shall perform daily/weekly/monthly scanner QA and vendor recommended maintenance procedures (e.g., replace weak transmission sources for dedicated PET scanner); ensure that output values are acceptable and manually enter on form/electronic database |
| PET Scanner Calibration Constancy Check | Technologist | Shall perform constancy (for example, a Ge-68 cylinder if applicable) scan (preferably NIST traceable or equivalent to gather information regarding uniformity as well) at least weekly and after each calibration.                                      |
| Radionuclide calibrator                 | Technologist | Calibrated to 18F using NIST traceable source or equivalent either by site or calibrator manufacturer.   |

1663

1664 **4.2 Performance Assessment: PET Acquisition Device**

1665 Distinct from the performance specifications and frequency of testing described in Section 4.1, which  
 1666 apply to quality control of the Acquisition Device at the imaging facility, this Section defines performance  
 1667 specifications of the Acquisition Device to be met upon leaving the manufacturing facility. In order to be  
 1668 in conformance with this Profile, the Acquisition Device should be held to the same standard whether a  
 1669 mobile utility or a fixed installation; a mobile scanner may require additional calibration to achieve this  
 1670 performance.

1671 The PET scanner should use DICOM attributes to follow version numbers of software for: 1 Acquisition, 2  
 1672 Reconstruction, 3 Post-processing, 4 Display/ROI analysis, 5 Dynamic Analysis. Performance requirements  
 1673 regarding software version identification, documentation and tracking across time are described in  
 1674 Section 4.5.

1675 The PET scan acquisition start time should be used for the decay reference time and the integral model  
 1676 should be used for decay correction. The scanner should perform all decay corrections (~~i.e.~~<sup>i.e.</sup>, not the  
 1677 operator). Image data are to be given in units Bq/ml. "Derived" images (distinct from "Original") should  
 1678 be flagged following the DICOM standard and should retain the scan acquisition date and time fields.

1679 All needed information for fully corrected administered activity (e.g., residual activity, injection time,  
 1680 calibration time) is required. Note that use of the term administered activity below refers to fully corrected  
 1681 net radioactivity.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1682 Baseline level conformance requires that the DICOM image set from the subject’s PET scan and necessary  
 1683 metadata (that is not currently captured by all PET scanner acquisition processes) is captured in trial  
 1684 documentation, e.g., case report forms. The metadata is required to perform the quantitative analysis and  
 1685 perform quality control on SUV covariates. This includes for example, post-injection residual activity and  
 1686 subject height. This data should be captured in the 'Common Data Format Mechanism' as described in  
 1687 Appendix E.

1688 The DICOM format used by the PET scanner should meet the Conformance Statement written by  
 1689 manufacturer of the PET system. PET data shall be encoded in the DICOM PET or Enhanced PET Image  
 1690 Storage SOP Class, and in activity-concentration units (Bq/ml) with additional parameters in public DICOM  
 1691 fields to calculate SUVs (e.g., height, weight, scale factors). CT data should be encoded in CT or Enhanced  
 1692 CT Image Storage SOP Class. DICOM data shall be transferred using the DICOM Part 8 network protocol or  
 1693 as offline DICOM Part 10 files for media storage including CDs and DVDs. They shall be transferred without  
 1694 any form of lossy compression.

1695 The meta-information is the information that is separate, or in addition to, the image values (in units of  
 1696 Bq/ml) that is deemed necessary for quantitatively accurate representation of PET SUVs. The meta-  
 1697 information may also include other information beyond that need for calculation of SUVs, ~~i.e.~~ the type  
 1698 and or sequencing of therapy, the blood glucose levels, the scanner SUV stability history, etc. The actual  
 1699 mechanism of capturing the information is not specified in this Profile. The intent here is to list what  
 1700 information should be captured rather than the mechanism itself. The mechanism can range from paper  
 1701 notes, to scanned forms or electronic data records, to direct entry from the measurement equipment into  
 1702 pre-specified DICOM fields (i.e., from the PET scanner or auxiliary measurement devices such as the  
 1703 radionuclide calibrator). Ideally all of the specified meta-data will be captured by direct electronic entry  
 1704 to DICOM fields, after suitable modification of the DICOM format for PET imaging.

1705 In some facility workflows, the Acquisition Device may also provide workstation/analysis tool  
 1706 functionality. For example, the display of an SUV statistic or display of Tracer Uptake Time may also apply  
 1707 to the Acquisition Device, if used in this manner.

1708 The concept endorsed here is that the needed meta-data is identified. Through revisions of this Profile,  
 1709 the DICOM standard, and technology the meta-data is inserted into the analysis stream (Figure 5) in a  
 1710 more direct manner and technology and accepted standards evolve.

1711 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                           | Entity/Actor       | Specification   |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| CT calibration tracking             | Acquisition Device | Daily water equivalent phantom values shall be tracked in the DICOM header.   |
| PET calibration factor              | Acquisition Device | The current SUV calibration factor shall be included in the DICOM header.   |
| PET QA status                       | Acquisition Device | Date/time and status of system-wide QA checks should be captured separately.  |
| Radionuclide calibrator calibration | Acquisition Device | Calibration factor for an F-18 NIST -traceable (or equivalent) source with identifying information shall be tracked in the DICOM header with Date/Time. |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Parameter                 | Entity/Actor       | Specification  |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--|
| PET Scanner calibration   | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to be calibrated according to the specifications in section 3.8.4  |
| Weight                    | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to record patient weight in lbs or kg as supplied from the modality worklist and/or operator entry into scanner interface. Shall be stored in Patient Weight field (0010,1030) in the DICOM image header, as per DICOM standard.   |
|                           |                    | <p>Patient weight shall be specifiable with 4 significant digits.</p> <p>Patient weight shall be transferrable directly from measurement device into scanner by electronic, HIS/RIS, or other means, bypassing all operator entry, but still permitting operator correction.</p>   |
| BMI                       | Acquisition Device | Depending upon the study requirements, BMI shall be specified.   |
| Height                    | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to record patient height in feet/inches or cm/m as supplied from the modality worklist and/or operator entry into scanner interface. Shall be stored in Patient Size field (0010,1020) in the DICOM image header, as per DICOM standard.   |
|                           |                    | <p>Patient height shall be specifiable with 3 significant digits.</p> <p>Patient height shall be transferrable directly from measurement device into scanner by electronic, HIS/RIS, or other means, bypassing all operator entry, but still permitting operator correction.</p>   |
| Administered Radionuclide | Acquisition Device | <p>Shall be able to accept the radionuclide type (i.e., F-18) from the DICOM Modality Worklist either from the NM/PET Protocol Context, if present, or by deriving it from the Requested Procedure Code via a locally configurable tables of values.</p> <p>Shall be able to enter the radionuclide type (i.e., F-18) by operator entry into the scanner interface.</p> <p>Shall be recorded in Radionuclide Code Sequence (0054,0300) in the DICOM image header (e.g., (C-111A1, SRT, "18Fluorine")).</p> |
|                           |                    | <p>Shall be able to accept the radionuclide type (i.e., F-18) directly from the measurement device (dose calibrator) or management system, using the Sup 159 Radiopharmaceutical Administration Radiation Dose Report bypassing all operator entry, but still permitting operator correction.</p>  |
| Administered Radiotracer  | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to record the specific radiotracer as supplied by operator entry into the scanner interface. Shall be recorded in Radionuclide Code Sequence field (0054,0300) in the DICOM image header, e.g., (C-B1031, SRT, "Fluorodeoxyglucose F18").  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Parameter                              | Entity/Actor       | Specification   |
|--|--------------------|---|
| Administered Radiotracer radioactivity | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to enter the administered radioactivity, in both MBq and mCi, as supplied by operator entry into the scanner interface. Shall be recorded in Radionuclide Total Dose field (0018,1074) in the DICOM image header in Bq.   |
|  |                    | Shall be able to record with separate entry fields on scanner interface:<br>the pre-injection 18F-Amyloid tracer radioactivity<br>time of measurement of pre-injection 18F-Amyloid tracer radioactivity<br>the residual activity after injection<br>time of measurement the residual radioactivity after injection<br>Shall automatically calculate the administered radioactivity and store in the Radionuclide Total Dose field (0018,1074) in the DICOM image header.<br>Alternatively, shall be able to receive this information as per DICOM Supplement 159. |
|  |                    | Patient Administered Radiotracer radioactivity information shall be transferred directly from measurement device into scanner by electronic, HIS/RIS, or other means, bypassing all operator entry, but still permitting operator correction.   |
| Administered Radiotracer Time          | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to record the time of the start of activity injection as supplied by operator entry into the scanner interface. Shall be recorded in Radiopharmaceutical Start Date Time field (0018,1078) (preferred) or Radiopharmaceutical Start Time field (0018,1072).   |
|  |                    | Shall be able to record the time of the start of activity injection as supplied by operator entry into the scanner interface. Shall be recorded in Radiopharmaceutical Start Date Time field (0018,1078). <del>He-I.e.,</del> not Radiopharmaceutical Start Time field (0018,1072).<br>Shall be able to record the time of the stop of activity injection as supplied by operator entry into the scanner interface. Shall be recorded in Radiopharmaceutical Stop Date Time field (0018,1079).  |
| Decay Correction Methodology           | Acquisition Device | Encoded voxel values with Rescale Slope field (0028,1053) applied shall be decay corrected by the scanner software (not the operator) to a single reference time (regardless of bed position), which is the start time of the first acquisition, which shall be encoded in the Series Time field (0008,0031) for original images.<br>Corrected Image field (0028,0051) shall include the value "DECY" and Decay Correction field (0054,1102) shall be "START", which  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Parameter  | Entity/Actor       | Specification  |
|--|--------------------|--|
|  |                    | means that the images are decay corrected to the earliest Acquisition Time (0008, 0032).   |
| Scanning Workflow                                  | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to support Profile Protocol (Section 3) PET and CT order(s) of acquisition.  |
|  |                    | Shall be able to pre-define and save (by imaging site) a Profile acquisition Protocol for patient acquisition.   |
|  |                    | Shall be able to interpret previously-reconstructed patient images to regenerate acquisition protocol.   |
|  |                    | Shall be configurable to store (or receive) acquisition parameters as pre-defined protocols (in a proprietary or standard format), to allow re-use of such stored protocols to meet multi-center specifications and to achieve repeatable performance across time points for the same subject.   |
| CT Acquisition Parameters                          | Acquisition Device | Shall record all key acquisition parameters in the CT image header, using standard DICOM fields. Includes but not limited to: Actual Field of View, Scan Duration, Scan Plane, Total Collimation Width, Single Collimation Width, Scan Pitch, Tube Potential, Tube Current, Rotation Time, Exposure and Slice Width in the DICOM image header.   |
| CT based attenuation correction                    | Acquisition Device | Shall record information in PET DICOM image header which CT images were used for corrections (attenuation, scatter, etc.).   |
| PET-CT Alignment                                   | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to align PET and CT images within $\pm 2$ mm in any direction.   |
|  |                    | Shall be able to align PET and CT images within $\pm 2$ mm in any direction under maximum load over the co-scan length.  |
| CT Absorbed Radiation Dose                         | Acquisition Device | Shall record the absorbed dose (CTDI, DLP) in a DICOM Radiation Dose Structured Report.  |
| Activity Concentration in the Reconstructed Images | Acquisition Device | Shall be able to store and record (rescaled) image data in units of Bq/ml and use a value of BQML for Units field (0054,1001).   |
| Tracer Uptake Time                                 | Acquisition Device | Shall be derivable from the difference between the Radiopharmaceutical Date Time field (0018,1078) (preferred) or Radiopharmaceutical Start Time field (0018,1072) and the Series Time field (0008,0031) or earliest Acquisition Time field (0008,0032) in the series (i.e., the start of acquisition at the first bed position), which should be reported as series time field (0008,0031). |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Parameter                              | Entity/Actor                       | Specification  |
|--|------------------------------------|--|
| PET Voxel size                         | Acquisition Device                 | See Section 4.3 (PET Voxel size) under the Reconstruction Software specification requirements.   |
| CT Voxel size                          | Acquisition Device                 | Shall be no greater than the reconstructed PET voxel size.<br>Voxels shall be square, although are not required to be isotropic in the Z (head-foot) axis.<br>Not required to be the same as the reconstructed PET voxel size.   |
| Subject Positioning                    | Acquisition Device                 | Shall be able to record the subject position in the Patient Orientation Code Sequence field (0054,0410) (whether prone or supine) and Patient Gantry Relationship Code field Sequence (0054,0414) (whether head or feet first).  |
| Scanning Direction                     | Acquisition Device                 | Shall be able to record the scanning direction (craniocaudal vs. caudocranial) into an appropriate DICOM field.  |
| Documentation of Exam Specification    | Acquisition Device                 | Shall be able to record and define the x-y axis FOV acquired in Field of View Dimensions (0018,1149) and reconstructed in Reconstruction Diameter (0018,1100).   |
|  |                                    | Shall be able to define the extent of anatomic coverage based on distance from defined landmark site (e.g., vertex, EAM). (both the landmark location (anatomically) and the distance scanned from landmark) would require DICOM tags).<br>Shall be able to be reportable for future scanning sessions.<br>The Acquisition Device shall record the z-axis FOV which represents the actual distance of scan anatomic coverage (cm). |
| Differential Acquisition Time          | Acquisition Device                 | Shall be able to acquire and record non uniform scan times dependent upon areas of clinical concern. Recording can be done through the use of Actual Frame Duration (0018,1242) and Frame Reference Time (0054, 1300).   |
| Events                                 | Acquisition Device                 | Shall record any events such as patient stopped scanning session or got up out of scanner during scanning session. (These events are to be recorded on the scanning session CRF at a minimum.)   |
| DICOM Compliance                       | Acquisition Device                 | All image data and scan parameters shall be transferable using appropriate DICOM fields according to the DICOM conformance statement for the PET scanner.  |
| DICOM Data transfer and storage format | PET Scanner or Display Workstation | PET images shall be encoded in the DICOM PET or Enhanced PET Image Storage SOP Class, using activity-concentration units (Bq/ml) with additional parameters stored in public DICOM fields to enable calculation of SUVs.<br>PET images shall be transferred and stored without any form of lossy compression.  |
| DICOM Editing                          | Acquisition Device                 | Shall be able to edit all fields relevant for SUV calculation before image distribution from scanner.  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter | Entity/Actor | Specification  |
|-----------|--------------|--|
|           |              | Shall provide appropriate warnings if overriding of the current values is initiated. |

1712

1713 **4.3 Performance Assessment: Reconstruction Software**

1714 Reconstruction Software shall propagate the information collected at the prior Subject Handling and  
 1715 Imaging Acquisition stages and extend it with those items noted in the Reconstruction section.

1716 Data can be reconstructed including all corrections needed for quantification as well as without scatter  
 1717 and attenuation correction. Analytical or iterative reconstruction methods should be applied. If the system  
 1718 is capable of providing resolution recovery and/or time of flight, then the decision to 'turn on' or 'turn off'  
 1719 this /these capabilities should be made prospectively, as dictated by the specific protocol, and should be  
 1720 consistent for a given subject across multiple time points.

1721 Standardization of reconstruction settings is necessary to obtain comparable resolution and SUV  
 1722 recoveries across the same subject and inter-subject across sites.

1723 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                               | Entity/Actor            | Specification   |
|---|-------------------------|---|
| Metadata                                | Reconstruction Software | Shall be able to accurately propagate the information collected at the prior stages and extend it with those items noted in the Reconstruction section.   |
| Data Corrections                        | Reconstruction Software | PET emission data must be able to be corrected for geometrical response and detector efficiency, system dead time, random coincidences, scatter and attenuation.  |
| Reconstruction Methodology              | Reconstruction Software | Shall be able to provide iterative and/or analytical (e.g., filtered back projection) reconstruction algorithms.  |
|   |                         | Shall be able to indicate, for both TOF and Resolution recovery, if either is being used for purposes of image reconstruction.  |
| Reconstruction Methodology / Output     | Reconstruction Software | Shall be able to perform reconstructions with and without attenuation correction.   |
| Data Reconstruction 2D/3D Compatibility | Reconstruction Software | Shall be able to perform reconstruction of data acquired in 3D mode using 3D image reconstruction algorithms.<br>If 3D mode data can be re-binned into 2D mode, shall be able to perform reconstruction of data acquired in 3D mode using 2D image reconstruction algorithms. |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter                 | Entity/Actor            | Specification  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Quantitative calibration  | Reconstruction software | Shall apply appropriate quantitative calibration factors such that all images have units of activity concentration, e.g., kBq/mL.  |
| Voxel size                | Reconstruction software | Shall allow the user to define the image voxel size by adjusting the matrix dimensions and/or diameter of the reconstruction field-of-view.  |
|                           |                         | Shall be able to reconstruct PET voxels with a size 2.5 mm or less in the transaxial directions and 2.5 mm or less in the axial dimension (as recorded in Voxel Spacing field (0028,0030) and computed from the reconstruction interval between Image Position (Patient) (0020,0032) values of successive slices) <u>(3.27 mm in z-direction permissible; older scanners with greater slice thickness not as recommended)</u> .<br>Pixels shall be square, although voxels are not required to be isotropic in the z (head-foot) axis. |
|                           |                         | Shall be able to reconstruct PET voxels with a size of 2 mm or less in all three dimensions (as recorded in Voxel Spacing field (0028,0030) and computed from the reconstruction interval between Image Position (Patient) (0020,0032) values of successive slices).<br>Voxels shall be isotropic.   |
| Reconstruction parameters | Reconstruction software | Shall allow the user to control image noise and spatial resolution by adjusting reconstruction parameters, e.g., number of iterations, post-reconstruction filters.  |
|                           |                         | Shall be able to record reconstruction parameters used in image DICOM header using the Enhanced PET IOD, developed by DICOM working group.   |
| Reconstruction protocols  | Reconstruction software | Shall allow a set of reconstruction parameters to be saved and automatically applied (without manual intervention) to future studies as needed.  |

1724

#### 1725 4.4 Performance Assessment: Image Analysis Workstation

1726 Currently, there is no commercially available tool with which image analysis workstation conformance can  
 1727 be assessed. Versions of a Hoffmann brain DRO have been used by some labs to perform some of the  
 1728 necessary tasks, but not all requirements, as defined in this Profile can be assessed with this/these DROs.

1729 A digital reference object (DRO) series of synthetic PET volumes derived from a single patient's MRI scan  
 1730 (also provided) shall be used to evaluate conformance of the image analysis workstation (IAW). Users  
 1731 should use the DRO series (as per the DRO user's guide in Appendix F) to verify correct implementation of  
 1732 VOI placement for both target and reference regions, SUVR calculations, PET alignment to standardized  
 1733 atlases (when applicable), system linearity and system reproducibility.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1734 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter              | Entity/Actor                         | Specification   |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Performance Evaluation | Image Analyst & Analysis Workstation | Shall use the DRO series to verify adequate performance as described in Appendix F and save the results with any study compliant with this Profile.   |
| Repeatability          | Image Analysis Workstation           | Shall be validated to achieve repeatability with a within-subject CV of less than or equal to 2.6%. See Appendix F.   |
|                        | Image Analyst                        | Shall, if operator interaction is required by the Image Analysis Workstation tool to perform measurement, be validated to achieve repeatability with a within-subject CV of less than or equal to 2.6%. See Appendix F. |
| Linearity              | Image Analysis Workstation           | Shall be validated to achieve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• slope (<math>\hat{A}_1</math>) between 0.95 and 1.05</li> <li>• R-squared (<math>R^2</math>) &gt;0.90</li> </ul> See Appendix F.                |

1735

1736 The post-processing software, which may be integral to the scanner workstation or provide by a third-party vendor, shall have the ability to perform the operations specified in Section 3.3.2, Image Data Post-processing.

1739 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                             | Entity/Actor                      | Specification  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Metadata                              | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall be able to accurately propagate the information collected at the prior stages and extend it with those items noted in the Image Analysis Workstation section.  |
|                                       |                                   | Shall be able to display all information that affects SUVs either directly in calculation (e.g., region of interest intensity) or indirectly (image acquisition parameters).   |
| Image acquisition parameters: Display | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall be capable to display or include link to display the number of minutes between injection and initiation of imaging (as per derivation guidelines described in Section 4.2), and the duration of each timeframe in cases where the image consists of multiple timeframes. |

1740

1741 The Image Post-processing workstation will allow for the following operations that may or may not have been performed as part of image reconstruction.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1743 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                         | Entity/Actor                      | Specification   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Decay correction                  | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall allow for image decay correction if not performed during reconstruction. Shall use either the Acquisition Time field (0008,0032) or Radiopharmaceutical Start Time (0018,1072), if necessary. If a series (derived or not) is based on Acquisition Time decay correction, the earliest Acquisition Time (0008,0032) shall be used as the reference time for decay correction. |
| Image orientation                 | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall allow user to orient image per protocol in x, y, and z directions.  |
| Intra-scan, inter-frame alignment | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall be able to automatically spatially align the different timeframes that may have been acquired   |
| Intra-scan, inter-frame alignment | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall allow selection of an anchor frame to which other frames are aligned  |
| Intra-scan, inter-frame alignment | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall measure and display the translational and rotational parameters necessary to align each frame to the reference frame.   |
| Static image creation             | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall allow exclusion of one or more frames from the static image that is created through frame averaging or summation  |
| Static image creation             | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall be able to sum and/or average the selected timeframes to create a static image for analysis   |
| Smoothing                         | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall be able to apply a 3D smoothing filter if indicated as part of study protocol   |
| Data storage and transfer         | Image Post-processing workstation | Shall be able to store images after each major step of image manipulation (e.g., after frame summation)   |

1744

1745 The features required of the analysis workstation are dependent in part upon the methods chosen for  
 1746 definition and application of the target and reference regions of interest to the PET scan. Certain  
 1747 additional features such as kinetic modeling for full dynamic scans, partial volume correction, and MRI  
 1748 segmentation to create regions of interest may also be relevant per study protocol, but their description  
 1749 is beyond the scope of this document.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



1750 SPECIFICATIONS

| Parameter                                       | Entity/Actor               | Specification  |
|---|----------------------------|--|
| Image Quality control: Visual inspection        | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to display each image in a manner such that all image slices in the transaxial, sagittal, and coronal views may be examined visually.  |
| Spatial mapping: Image fusion (co-registration) | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to automatically and accurately spatially align the PET image with the subject's MRI scan in cases where this approach is implemented.   |
| Spatial mapping: Co-registration between visits | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to automatically and accurately spatially align multiple PET visits to one another when this approach is implemented.  |
| Spatial Mapping: warp to template               | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to automatically and accurately spatially map the subject's scan and template to each other when this approach is implemented.   |
| Target and reference region definition          | Image Analysis workstation | Shall provide either the means for defining target and reference region of interest boundaries to be applied to the subject scan, or for importing pre-defined region of interest boundaries (or masks) that may have been generated using other software (such as generated through segmentation of subject's MRI or pre-defined based upon an image template and atlas).   |
| SUVR image creation                             | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to create an SUVR image by dividing each voxel by the average value within a selected reference region, if this option is implemented.   |
| Region placement                                | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to apply (place for measurement) pre-specified regions of interest onto the PET scan in an anatomically accurate manner.   |
| Region placement quality control                | Image Analysis workstation | Shall allow means for quality assurance that regions for measurement have been accurately placed on the PET scan (either by final region placement inspection and/or inspection and/or automatic quality measurements performed at each image manipulation step). <u>(Accuracy is defined by alignment with the target tissue, placed on the correct region or structure without overlap into unintended CSF or white matter.)</u> |
| Region of interest measurement                  | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to calculate the mean value within each region of interest, and store for SUVR calculations (if not based on an SUVR image) and/or reporting.  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Parameter        | Entity/Actor               | Specification   |
|------------------|----------------------------|---|
| SUVR calculation | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to calculate SUVR values by dividing the mean value in a target region by the mean value in the reference region (if not based on an SUVR image). |
| SUVR output      | Image Analysis workstation | Shall be able to store and output SUVR values for display and for transfer to a study report, to a precision as required by the study protocol.                 |

1751

1752 **4.5 Performance Assessment: Software Version Tracking**

1753 Ideally, the PET scanner should be able to build a list on the console of the dates of all software versions  
 1754 (software changes that might impact quantitative accuracy would typically be inclusive of hardware  
 1755 change). Furthermore, the scanner software version should be identified and tracked across time, with  
 1756 updates and changes in scanner software noted during the trial. At a minimum, Software Versions should  
 1757 be manually recorded during the qualification along with the phantom imaging performance data and the  
 1758 record should be updated for every software-upgrade over the duration of the trial. This includes the  
 1759 flagging of the impact on quantification for now; in the future, record all software version numbers in  
 1760 DICOM header.

1761 **SPECIFICATIONS**

| Parameter                                   | Entity/Actor       | Specification   |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Software Version tracking                   | Acquisition Device | Shall record the software version(s) used for acquisition and reconstruction in appropriate DICOM field(s).                                     |
| Software version back-testing compatibility | Workstation        | Shall provide mechanism to provide analysis of the image data using updated as well as prior (platform-specific) versions of analysis software. |

1762

1763

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

## 5. References

### Test-Retest Papers

#### Inter-scan period less than 60 days

1. Joshi AD, Pontecorvo MJ, Clark CM, Carpenter AP, Jennings DL, Sadowsky CH, Adler LP, Kovnat KD, Seibyl JP, Arora A, Saha K, Burns JD, Lowrey MJ, Mintun MA, Skovronsky DM, Florbetapir F 18 Study Investigators. Performance Characteristics of Amyloid PET with Florbetapir F 18 in Patients with Alzheimer's Disease and Cognitively Normal Subjects. *J Nucl Med* 2012; 53:378–384, DOI: 10.2967/jnumed.111.090340.
2. Vandenberghe R, Van Laere K, Ivanoiu A, Salmon E, Bastin C, Triau E, Hasselbalch S, Law I, Andersen A, Korner A, Minthon L, Garraux G, Nelissen N, Bormans G, Buckley C, Owenius R, Thurfjell L, Farrar G, Brooks DJ. 18F-Flutemetamol Amyloid Imaging in Alzheimer Disease and Mild Cognitive Impairment A Phase 2 Trial. *Ann Neurol* 2010;68:319–329, DOI: 10.1002/ana.22068.

#### Two-year period

1. Brendel M, Högenauer M, Delker A, Sauerbeck J, Bartenstein P, Seibyl J, Rominger A; Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Improved longitudinal [(18)F]-AV45 amyloid PET by white matter reference and VOI-based partial volume effect correction. *Neuroimage*. 2015 Mar;108:450-9. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2014.11.055.
2. Chen K, Roontiva A, Thiyyagura P, Lee W, Liu X, Ayutyanont N, Protas H, Luo JL, Bauer R, Reschke C, Bandy D, Koeppe RA, Fleisher AS, Caselli RJ, Landau S, Jagust WJ, Weiner MW, Reiman EM; Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Improved power for characterizing longitudinal amyloid- $\beta$  PET changes and evaluating amyloid-modifying treatments with a cerebral white matter reference region. *J Nucl Med*. 2015 Apr;56(4):560-6.

(See also Schwarz below as a review of other comparisons of longitudinal variability)

### Amyloid Imaging Methodology Papers

1. Barret O, Alagille D, Sanabria S, Comley RA, Weimer RM, Borroni E, Mintun M, Seneca N, Papin C, Morley T, Marek K, Seibyl JP, Tamagnan GD, Jennings D. Kinetic Modeling of the Tau PET Tracer 18F-AV-1451 in Human Healthy Volunteers and Alzheimer's Disease Subjects. *J Nucl Med*. 2016 Dec 1.
2. Blautzik J, Brendel M, Sauerbeck J, Kotz S, Scheiwein F, Bartenstein P, Seibyl J, Rominger A; Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Reference region selection and the association between the rate of amyloid accumulation over time and the baseline amyloid burden. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. 2017 Aug;44(8):1364-1374.
3. [Bourgeat P, Doré V, Doecke J, Ames D, Masters CL, Rowe CC, Fripp J, Villemagne VL; AIBL research group. Non-negative matrix factorisation improves Centiloid robustness in longitudinal studies. \*Neuroimage\*. 2021 Feb 1;226:117593. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2020.117593.](#)
- 3-4. Brendel M, Högenauer M, Delker A, Sauerbeck J, Bartenstein P, Seibyl J, Rominger A; Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Improved longitudinal [(18)F]-AV45 amyloid PET by

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

- 1801 white matter reference and VOI-based partial volume effect correction. Neuroimage 2015  
1802 Mar;108:450-9. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2014.11.055.
- 1803 ~~4.5.~~ 4.5. Chen K, Roontiva A, Thiyyagura P, Lee W, Liu X, Ayutyanont N, Protas H, Luo JL, Bauer R,  
1804 Reschke C, Bandy D, Koeppe RA, Fleisher AS, Caselli RJ, Landau S, Jagust WJ, Weiner MW, Reiman  
1805 EM; Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Improved power for characterizing longitudinal  
1806 amyloid- $\beta$  PET changes and evaluating amyloid-modifying treatments with a cerebral white matter  
1807 reference region. J Nucl Med. 2015 Apr;56(4):560-6.
- 1808 ~~5.6.~~ 5.6. Edison P, Hinz R, Ramlackhansingh A, Thomas J, Gelosa G, Archer HA, Turkheimer FE, Brooks  
1809 DJ. Can target-to-pons ratio be used as a reliable method for the analysis of [11C]PIB brain scans?  
1810 Neuroimage. 2012 Apr 15;60(3):1716-23. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2012.01.099.
- 1811 ~~6.7.~~ 6.7. Fleisher, A.S., Roontiva, A., Reschke, C., Bandy, D., Reiman, E.M., Protas, H., Luo, J., Chen,  
1812 K., Weiner, M.W., Ayutyanont, N., Thiyyagura, P., Caselli, R.J., Baur, R.I., Koeppe, R., Landau, S.,  
1813 Lee, W., Jagust, W., Liu, X. Improving the Power to Track Fibrillar Amyloid PET Measurements and  
1814 Evaluate Amyloid Modifying Treatments using a Cerebral White Matter Referencing Region of  
1815 Interest, in: Alzheimer's Association International Conference (AAIC). Elsevier, Copenhagen,  
1816 Denmark, 2014.
- 1817 ~~7.8.~~ 7.8. Hahn A, Schain M, Erlandsson M, Sjolín P, James GM, Strandberg OT, Hagerstrom D,  
1818 Lanzemberger R, Jogi J, Olsson TG, Smith R, Hansson O. Modeling Strategies for Quantification of  
1819 In Vivo (18)F-AV-1451 Binding in Patients with Tau Pathology. J Nucl Med. 2017 Apr;58(4):623-631.  
1820 doi: 10.2967/jnumed.116.174508. Epub 2016 Oct 20. PubMed PMID: 27765859.
- 1821 9. [Heeman, F., Hendriks, J., Lopes Alves, I. et al. \[11C\]PIB amyloid quantification: effect of reference  
1822 region selection. EJNMMI Res 10, 123 \(2020\). https://doi.org/10.1186/s13550-020-00714-1](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13550-020-00714-1)
- 1823 ~~8.10.~~ 8.10. Joshi A, Kennedy IA, Mintun M, Pontecorvo M, Navitsky MA, Devous MD. Measuring  
1824 change in beta amyloid burden over time using florbetapir PET and a subcortical white matter  
1825 reference region, in: Alzheimer's Association International Conference (AAIC). Elsevier,  
1826 Copenhagen, Denmark, 2014.
- 1827 ~~9.11.~~ 9.11. Klein G, Sampat M, Staewen D, Scott D, Suh J. Comparative Assessment of SUVR Methods  
1828 and Reference Regions in Amyloid PET Studies. Alzheimer's Association International Conference  
1829 (AAIC), July 18-23, 2015, Washington, DC, USA.
- 1830 12. [Klunk WE, Koeppe RA, Price JC, Benzinger TL, Devous MD, Jagust WJ, et al. The centiloid project:  
1831 standardizing quantitative amyloid plaque estimation by PET. Alzheimer's & Dement. 2015;11:1-  
1832 15 e4.](#)
- 1833 ~~10.13.~~ 10.13. Koeppe R. Basic Principles and Controversies in PET Amyloid Imaging. Human Amyloid  
1834 Imaging Meeting, Miami Beach, Florida, USA, 2012.  
1835 On-line at: <http://www.slideshare.net/justinpearsonlighting/koeppe-ppt>.
- 1836 ~~11.14.~~ 11.14. Landau SM, Breault C, Joshi AD, Pontecorvo M, Mathis CA, Jagust WJ, Mintun MA;  
1837 Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Amyloid- $\beta$  imaging with Pittsburgh compound B and  
1838 florbetapir: comparing radiotracers and quantification methods. J Nucl Med. 2013 Jan;54(1):70-7.
- 1839 ~~12.15.~~ 12.15. Landau SM, Fero A, Baker SL, Koeppe R, Mintun M, Chen K, Reiman EM, Jagust WJ.  
1840 Measurement of longitudinal  $\beta$ -amyloid change with 18F-florbetapir PET and standardized uptake

- 1841 value ratios. J Nucl Med. 2015 Apr;56(4):567-74. doi: 10.2967/jnumed.114.148981. Epub 2015 Mar  
1842 5.
- 1843 ~~13-16.~~ Lodge MA, Rahmim A, Wahl RL. Simultaneous measurement of noise and spatial resolution  
1844 in PET phantom images. Phys Med Biol. 2010 Feb 21;55(4):1069-81. doi: 10.1088/0031-  
1845 9155/55/4/011. Epub 2010 Jan 28. PMID: 20107244; PMCID: PMC3072687.
- 1846 ~~14-17.~~ Lundqvist R, Lilja J, Thomas BA, Lötjönen J, Villemagne VL, Rowe CC, Thurfjell L.  
1847 Implementation and validation of an adaptive template registration method for 18F-flutemetamol  
1848 imaging data. J Nucl Med. 2013 Aug;54(8):1472-8. There are several additional papers that pertain  
1849 to PiB also, by the Klunk/Price group at Pittsburgh.
- 1850 ~~15-18.~~ Makris NE, Huisman MC, Kinahan PE, Lammertsma AA, Boellaard R. Evaluation of strategies  
1851 towards harmonization of FDG PET/CT studies in multicentre trials: comparison of scanner  
1852 validation phantoms and data analysis procedures. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging. 2013  
1853 Oct;40(10):1507-15.
- 1854 ~~16-19.~~ Matthews DC, Marendic B, Andrews RD, Lukic AS, Einstein S, Liu E, Margolin RA, Schmidt  
1855 ME, ADNI. Longitudinal amyloid measurement for clinical trials: A new approach to overcome  
1856 variability. Human Amyloid Imaging conference, Miami Beach, poster presentation, 2014.
- 1857 ~~17-20.~~ Pontecorvo MJ, Devous MD Sr, Navitsky M, Lu M, Salloway S, Schaerf FW, Jennings D, Arora  
1858 AK, McGeehan A, Lim NC, Xiong H, Joshi AD, Siderowf A, Mintun MA; 18F-AV-1451-A05  
1859 investigators. Relationships between flortaucipir PET tau binding and amyloid burden, clinical  
1860 diagnosis, age and cognition. Brain. 2017 Mar 1;140(3):748-763. doi: 10.1093/brain/aww334.
- 1861 ~~18-21.~~ Schmidt ME, Chiao P, Klein G, Matthews D, Thurfjell L, Cole PE, Margolin R, Landau S, Foster  
1862 NL, Mason NS, De Santi S, Suhy J, Koeppe RA, Jagust W; Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging  
1863 Initiative. The influence of biological and technical factors on quantitative analysis of amyloid PET:  
1864 Points to consider and recommendations for controlling variability in longitudinal data. Alzheimers  
1865 Dement. 2015 Sep;11(9):1050-68. doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2014.09.004.
- 1866 ~~19-22.~~ Schwarz CG, Senjem ML, Gunter JL, Tosakulwong N, Weigand SD, Kemp BJ, Spychalla AJ,  
1867 Vemuri P, Petersen RC, Lowe VJ, Jack CR Jr. Optimizing PiB-PET SUVR Change-Over-Time  
1868 Measurement by a large-scale analysis of Longitudinal Reliability, Plausibility, Separability, and  
1869 Correlation with MMSE. Neuroimage. 2016 Aug 27. pii: S1053-8119(16)30448-7.
- 1870 ~~20-23.~~ Shcherbinin S, Schwarz AJ, Joshi A, Navitsky M, Flitter M, Shankle WR, Devous MD Sr,  
1871 Mintun MA. Kinetics of the Tau PET Tracer 18F-AV-1451 (T807) in Subjects with Normal Cognitive  
1872 Function, Mild Cognitive Impairment, and Alzheimer Disease. J Nucl Med. 2016 Oct;57(10):1535-  
1873 1542. Epub 2016 May 5. PubMed PMID: 27151986.
- 1874 ~~24-24.~~ Shokouhi S, Mckay JW, Baker SL, Kang H, Brill AB, Gwirtsman HE, Riddle WR, Claassen DO,  
1875 Rogers BP; Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Reference tissue normalization in  
1876 longitudinal (18)F-florbetapir positron emission tomography of late mild cognitive impairment.  
1877 Alzheimers Res Ther. 2016
- 1878 ~~22-25.~~ Thurfjell L et al. Automated Quantification of 18F-Flutemetamol PET Activity for  
1879 Categorizing Scans as Negative or Positive for Brain Amyloid: Concordance with Visual Image  
1880 Reads. J Nucl Med October 1, 2014 vol. 55 no. 10 1623-1628. doi: G610.2967/jnumed.114.142109

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1881 ~~23-26.~~ Trypsen V, DiBernardo A, Samtani M, Novak GP, Narayan VA, Raghavan N; Alzheimer's  
 1882 Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Optimizing regions-of-interest composites for capturing  
 1883 treatment effects on brain amyloid in clinical trials. J Alzheimers Dis. 2015;43(3):809-21. doi:  
 1884 10.3233/JAD-131979.

1885 **Attenuation Correction**

1886 1. Abella M, A. M. Alessio, D. A. Mankoff, L. R. Macdonald, J. J. Vaquero, M. Desco, and P. E. Kinahan.  
 1887 Phys. Med. Biol May 2012; 57:9,. 2477–2490. Accuracy of CT-based attenuation correction in  
 1888 PET/CT bone imaging.

1889

1890 Centiloid Papers

- 1891 1. Rowe CC, William Klunk, Robert Koeppe, William Jagust, Michael Pontecorvo, Michael Devous,  
 1892 Marybeth Howlett, Daniel Skovronsky, Keith Johnson, Julie Price, Chet Mathis, Mark Mintun. The  
 1893 Centiloid scale: Standardization of Amyloid Imaging Measures. Alzheimer's & Dementia: The  
 1894 Journal of the Alzheimer's Association Volume 9, Issue 4, Supplement , Page P8, July 2013,  
 1895 doi:10.1016/j.jalz.2013.04.026.
- 1896 2. Rowe CC, Doré V, Jones G, Baxendale D, Mulligan RS, Bullich S, Stephens AW, De Santi S, Masters  
 1897 CL, Dinkelborg L, Villemagne VL. 18F-Florbetaben PET beta-amyloid binding expressed in  
 1898 Centiloids. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging. 2017 Nov;44(12):2053-2059.
- 1899 3. Su Y, Flores S, Horneck RC, Speidel B, Vlassenko AG, Gordon BA, Koeppe RA, Klunk WE, Xiong C,  
 1900 Morris JC, Benzinger TLS. Utilizing the Centiloid scale in cross-sectional and longitudinal PiB PET  
 1901 studies. NeuroImage: Clinical. Epub April 2018.

1902 **ADNI References** (<http://www.adni-info.org/scientists/ADNIStudyProcedures.aspx>)

- 1903 1. ADNI II Procedures Manual-  
 1904 <http://www.adni-info.org/Scientists/Pdfs/adniproceduresmanual12.pdf>
- 1905 2. ADNI Protocol –  
 1906 [http://www.adni-info.org/Scientists/Pdfs/ADNI2\\_Protocol\\_FINAL\\_20100917.pdf](http://www.adni-info.org/Scientists/Pdfs/ADNI2_Protocol_FINAL_20100917.pdf)
- 1907 3. Review Articles - The Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative: Progress report and future plans  
 1908 Michael W. Weiner, Paul S. Aisen, Clifford R. Jack, Jr., William J. Jagust, John Q. Trojanowski, Leslie  
 1909 Shaw, Andrew J. Saykin, John C. Morris, Nigel Cairns, Laurel A. Beckett, Arthur Toga, Robert Green,  
 1910 Sarah Walter, Holly Soares, Peter Snyder, Eric Siemers, William Potter, Patricia E. Cole, Mark  
 1911 Schmidt; and the Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative Alzheimer's & Dementia 6 (2010)  
 1912 202–211

1913 **Amyloid PET: Clinical**

1914 1. Johnson KA, Minoshima S, Bohnen NI, Donohoe KJ, Foster NL, Herscovitch P, Karlawish JH, Rowe  
 1915 CC, Carrillo MC, Hartley DM, Hedrick S, Pappas V, Thies WH. Appropriate use criteria for amyloid  
 1916 PET: A report of the Amyloid Imaging Task Force, the Society of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular  
 1917 Imaging, and the Alzheimer's Association.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

- 1918 2. Johnson KA, Minoshima S, Bohnen NI, Donohoe KJ, Foster NL, Herscovitch P, Karlawish JH, Rowe  
 1919 CC, Hedrick S, Pappas V, Carrillo MC, Hartley DM. Update on Appropriate Use Criteria for Amyloid  
 1920 PET Imaging: Dementia Experts, Mild Cognitive Impairment, and Education. *J Nucl Med* 2013;  
 1921 54:1011–1013. DOI: 10.2967/jnumed.113.127068.
- 1922 3. Schmidt ME, Matthews D, Andrews R, Mosconi L. Book chapter: Positron Emission Tomography  
 1923 in Alzheimer Disease: Diagnosis and Use as Biomarker Endpoints. Chapter 5, p. 131-194.  
 1924 Translational Neuroimaging – Tools for CNS Drug Discovery, Development, and Treatment,  
 1925 McArthur RA editor, 2013, Academic Press. This contains a comprehensive list of references.
- 1926 4. Medicines in Development Alzheimer’s Disease presented by America’s Biopharmaceutical  
 1927 Research Companies (PhRMA), 2013 Report,  
 1928 <http://www.phrma.org/sites/default/files/Alzheimer's%202013.pdf>.

1929 **PET-MR Scanners**

- 1930 1. Cecchin D, Barthel H, Poggiali D, Cagnin A, Tiepolt S, Zucchetta P, Turco P, Gallo P, Frigo AC, Sabri  
 1931 O, Bui F. A new integrated dual time-point amyloid PET/MRI data analysis method. *Eur J Nucl Med*  
 1932 *Mol Imaging*. 2017 Jul 4. doi: 10.1007/s00259-017-3750-0. [Epub ahead of print] PubMed PMID:  
 1933 28674847.
- 1934 2. Fuin N, Pedemonte S, Catalano OA, Izquierdo-Garcia D, Soricelli A, Salvatore M, Heberlein K,  
 1935 Hooker JM, Van Leemput K, Catana C. PET/MRI in the Presence of Metal Implants: Completion of  
 1936 the Attenuation Map from PET Emission Data. *J Nucl Med*. 2017 May;58(5):840-845. doi:  
 1937 10.2967/jnumed.116.183343. Epub 2017 Jan 26. PubMed PMID: 28126884; PubMed Central  
 1938 PMCID: PMC5414501.
- 1939 3. Gong K, Cherry SR, Qi J. On the assessment of spatial resolution of PET systems with iterative image  
 1940 reconstruction. *Phys Med Biol*. 2016;61(5):N193-N202. doi:10.1088/0031-9155/61/5/N193.
- 1941 4. Hitz S, Habekost C, Fürst S, Delso G, Förster S, Ziegler S, Nekolla SG, Souvatzoglou M, Beer AJ,  
 1942 Grimmer T, Eiber M, Schwaiger M, Drzezga A. Systematic Comparison of the Performance of  
 1943 Integrated Whole-Body PET/MR Imaging to Conventional PET/CT for <sup>18</sup>F-FDG Brain Imaging in  
 1944 Patients Examined for Suspected Dementia. *J Nucl Med*. 2014 Jun;55(6):923-31. doi:  
 1945 10.2967/jnumed.113.126813. Epub 2014 May 15. PubMed PMID: 24833495.
- 1946 5. Ladefoged CN, Law I, Anazodo U, St Lawrence K, Izquierdo-Garcia D, Catana C, Burgos N, Cardoso  
 1947 MJ, Ourselin S, Hutton B, Mérida I, Costes N, Hammers A, Benoit D, Holm S, Juttukonda M, An H,  
 1948 Cabello J, Lukas M, Nekolla S, Ziegler S, Fenchel M, Jakoby B, Casey ME, Benzinger T, Højgaard L,  
 1949 Hansen AE, Andersen FL. A multi-centre evaluation of eleven clinically feasible brain PET/MRI  
 1950 attenuation correction techniques using a large cohort of patients. *Neuroimage*. 2017 Feb  
 1951 15;147:346-359. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2016.12.010. Epub 2016 Dec 14. PubMed PMID:  
 1952 27988322.
- 1953 6. Su Y, Rubin BB, McConathy J, Laforest R, Qi J, Sharma A, Priatna A, Benzinger TL. Impact of MR-  
 1954 Based Attenuation Correction on Neurologic PET Studies. *J Nucl Med*. 2016;57(6):913-7. doi:  
 1955 10.2967/jnumed.115.164822. PubMed PMID: 26823562; PMCID: PMC4891225.
- 1956 7. Werner P, Rullmann M, Bresch A, Tiepolt S, Jochimsen T, Lobsien D, Schroeter ML, Sabri O, Barthel  
 1957 H. Impact of attenuation correction on clinical [(18)F]FDG brain PET in combined PET/MRI. *EJNMMI*

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

1958 Res. 2016 Dec;6(1):47. doi: 10.1186/s13550-016-0200-0. Epub 2016 Jun 3. PubMed PMID:  
 1959 27255510; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC4891306.

1960

1961 **Amyloid PET: Kinetic Modeling (in Appendix I)**

- 1962 1. Becker GA, Masanori Ichise, Henryk Barthel, Julia Luthardt, Marianne Patt, Anita Seese, Marcus  
 1963 Schultze-Mosgau, Beate Rohde, Hermann-Josef Gertz, Cornelia Reininger, and Osama Sabri. PET  
 1964 Quantification of 18F-Florbetaben Binding to  $\beta$ -Amyloid Deposits in Human Brains. *J Nucl Med*  
 1965 2013; 54:723–731, DOI: 10.2967/jnumed.112.107185.
- 1966 2. Bullich S, Barthel H, Koglin N, Becker GA, De Santi S, Jovalekic A, Stephens AW, Sabri O. Validation  
 1967 of Non-Invasive Tracer Kinetic Analysis of  $^{18}\text{F}$ -Florbetaben PET Using a Dual Time-  
 1968 Window Acquisition Protocol. *J Nucl Med*. 2017 Nov 24.
- 1969 3. Carson RE, Channing MA, Blasberg RG, et al. Comparison of bolus and infusion methods for  
 1970 receptor quantitation: application to [ $^{18}\text{F}$ ]cyclofoxy and positron emission tomography. *J Cereb*  
 1971 *Blood Flow Metab*. 1993;13:24–42.
- 1972 4. Cselényi Z, Farde L. Quantification of blood flow-dependent component in estimates of beta-  
 1973 amyloid load obtained using quasi-steady-state standardized uptake value ratio. *J Cereb Blood*  
 1974 *Flow Metab*. 2015 Sep; 35(9): 1485–1493.
- 1975 5. Forsberg A, Engler H, Blomquist G, Långström B, Nordberg A. The use of PIB-PET as a dual  
 1976 pathological and functional biomarker in AD. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2012 Mar;1822(3):380-5.
- 1977 6. Frokjaer VG, Pinborg LH, Madsen J, de Nijs R, Svarer C, Wagner A, Knudsen GM. Evaluation of the  
 1978 Serotonin Transporter Ligand 123I-ADAM for SPECT Studies on Humans. *J Nucl Med*. 2008  
 1979 Feb;49(2):247-54. doi: 10.2967/jnumed.107.046102. Epub 2008 Jan 16.
- 1980 7. Gjedde A, Aanerud J, Braendgaard, H, Rodell AB. Blood-brain transfer of Pittsburgh compound B in  
 1981 humans. *Front Aging Neurosci*. 2013; 5: 70.
- 1982 8. Hsiao IT, Huang CC, Hsieh CJ, Hsu WC, Wey SP, Yen TC, Kung MP, Lin KJ. Correlation of early-phase  
 1983 18F-florbetapir (AV-45/Amyvid) PET images to FDG images: preliminary studies. *Eur J Nucl Med*  
 1984 *Mol Imaging*. 2012 Apr;39(4):613-20.
- 1985 9. Lopresti BJ, Klunk WE, Mathis CA, Hoge JA, Ziolk SK, Lu X, Meltzer CC, Schimmel K, Tsopelas ND,  
 1986 DeKosky ST, Price JC. Simplified quantification of Pittsburgh Compound B amyloid imaging PET  
 1987 studies: a comparative analysis. *J Nucl Med*. 2005 Dec;46(12):1959-72.
- 1988 10. Nelissen N, Van Laere K, Thurfjell L, Owenius R, Vandenbulcke M, Koole M, Bormans G, Brooks DJ,  
 1989 Vandenberghe R. J Phase 1 study of the Pittsburgh compound B derivative 18F-flutemetamol in  
 1990 healthy volunteers and patients with probable Alzheimer disease. *Nucl Med*. 2009 Aug;50(8):1251-  
 1991 9.
- 1992 11. Price JC, Klunk WE, Lopresti BJ, Lu X, Hoge JA, Ziolk SK, Holt DP, Meltzer CC, DeKosky ST, Mathis  
 1993 CA. Kinetic modeling of amyloid binding in humans using PET imaging and Pittsburgh Compound-  
 1994 B. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab*. 2005 Nov;25(11):1528-47.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



- 1995 12. Rostomian AH, Madison C, Rabinovici GD, Jagust WJ. Early 11C-PIB frames and 18F-FDG PET  
1996 measures are comparable: a study validated in a cohort of AD and FTLN patients. J Nucl Med. 2011  
1997 Feb;52(2):173-9.
- 1998 13. Sepulveda-Falla D, Matschke J, Bernreuther C, Hagel C, Puig B, Villegas A, Garcia G, Zea J, Gomez-  
1999 Mancilla B, Ferrer I, Lopera F, Glatzel M. Deposition of hyperphosphorylated tau in cerebellum of  
2000 PS1 E280A Alzheimer's disease. Brain Pathol. 2011 Jul;21(4):452-63.
- 2001 14. Sevigny J, Chiao P, Bussière T, Weinreb PH, Williams L, Maier M, Dunstan R, Salloway S, Chen T,  
2002 Ling Y, O'Gorman J, Qian F, Arastu M, Li M, Chollate S, Brennan MS, Quintero-Monzon O, Scannevin  
2003 RH, Arnold HM, Engber T, Rhodes K, Ferrero J, Hang Y, Mikulskis A, Grimm J, Hock C, Nitsch RM,  
2004 Sandrock A. The antibody aducanumab reduces A $\beta$  plaques in Alzheimer's disease. Nature. 2016  
2005 Sep 1;537(7618):50-6.
- 2006 15. Slifstein M. Revisiting an old issue: the discrepancy between tissue ratio-derived binding  
2007 parameters and kinetic modeling-derived parameters after a bolus of the serotonin transporter  
2008 radioligand 123I-ADAM. J Nucl Med. 2008 Feb;49(2):176-8. doi: 10.2967/jnumed.107.046631.
- 2009 16. Tolboom N, Yaqub M, Boellaard R, Luurtsema G, Windhorst A, Scheltens P, Lammertsma AA, van  
2010 Berckel B NM. Test-retest variability of quantitative [11C]PIB studies in Alzheimer's disease. Eur J  
2011 Nucl Med Mol Imaging. 2009 Oct; 36(10): 1629–1638.
- 2012 17. van Berckel BN, Ossenkoppele R, Tolboom N, Yaqub M, Foster-Dingley JC, Windhorst AD, Scheltens  
2013 P, Lammertsma AA, Boellaard R. Longitudinal amyloid imaging using 11C-PIB: methodologic  
2014 considerations. J Nucl Med. 2013 Sep;54(9):1570-6.
- 2015 18. Wong DF, Rosenberg PB, Zhou Y, Kumar A, Raymond V, Ravert HT, Dannals RF, Nandi A, Brasić JR,  
2016 Ye W, Hilton J, Lyketsos C, Kung HF, Joshi AD, Skovronsky DM, Pontecorvo MJ. In vivo imaging of  
2017 amyloid deposition in Alzheimer disease using the radioligand 18F-AV-45 (florbetapir [corrected]  
2018 F 18). J Nucl Med. 2010 Jun;51(6):913-20.

## 2019 Package Inserts

2020 Note that U.S. prescribing information is listed below for approved tracers. However, this profile is not  
2021 limited to the U.S. and prescribing information for the relevant country should be consulted for studies  
2022 outside of the U.S.

- 2023 1. Amyvid [package insert]. 2012. Available at: <http://pi.lilly.com/us/amyvid-uspi.pdf>. Accessed  
2024 June 11, 2013.
- 2025 2. VizamyI [package insert]. 2013, updated February 2017. See  
2026 [https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda\\_docs/label/2017/203137s008lbl.pdf](https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2017/203137s008lbl.pdf) for the full  
2027 Prescribing Information (PI).
- 2028 3. Neuraceq [package insert]. 2017. Available at:  
2029 [http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda\\_docs/label/2014/204677s000lbl.pdf](http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2014/204677s000lbl.pdf). Accessed May  
2030 5, 2014.

## 2031 Additional Papers – protocols or tracers outside of profile guidance

- 2032 1. Cselenyi Z, Jonhagen ME, Forsberg A, Halldin C, Julin P, Schou M, Johnstrom P, Varnas K, Svensson  
2033 S, Farde L. Clinical Validation of 18F-AZD4694, an Amyloid-b-Specific PET Radioligand. J Nucl Med  
2034 2012; 53:415–424, DOI: 10.2967/jnumed.111.094029.

- 2035 2. Ito H, Shimada H, Shinotoh H, Takano H, Sasaki T, Nogami T, Suzuki M, Nagashima T, Takahata K,  
2036 Seki C, Kodaka F, Eguchi Y, Fujiwara H, Kimura Y, Hirano S, Ikoma Y, Higuchi M, Kawamura K,  
2037 Fukumura T, Lindström Böö E, Farde L, Suhara T. Quantitative Analysis of Amyloid Deposition in  
2038 Alzheimer Disease Using PET and the Radiotracer <sup>11</sup>C-AZD2184, Published online: April 14, 2014. J  
2039 Nucl Med., Doi: 10.2967/jnumed.113.133793
- 2040 3. Rowe CC, Pejoska S, Mulligan R, Chan G, Fels L, Kusi H, Reiningger C, Rohde B, Putz B, Villemagne  
2041 VL. Test-retest variability of high and low SA [<sup>18</sup>F] BAY 94-9172 in Alzheimer's disease and normal  
2042 ageing. Poster presented at the Society of Nuclear Medicine Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, 2009.
- 2043 4. Tolboom N, Yaqub M, Boellaard R, Luurtsema G, Windhorst AD, Scheltens P, Lammertsma AA, van  
2044 Berckel BNM. Test-retest variability of quantitative [<sup>11</sup>C] PIB studies in Alzheimer's disease.
- 2045 5. Villemagne VL, Pike KE, Chételat G, Ellis KA, Mulligan RS, Bourgeat P, Ackermann U, Jones G, Szoeki  
2046 C, Salvado O, Martins R, O'Keefe G, Mathis CA, Klunk WE, Ames D, Masters CL, Rowe CC.  
2047 Longitudinal Assessment of A $\beta$  and Cognition in Aging and Alzheimer Disease. Ann Neurol. 2011  
2048 January; 69(1): 181–192. doi:10.1002/ana.22248.
- 2049 6. Villemagne VL, Ong K, Mulligan RS, Holl G, Pejoska S, Jones G, O'Keefe G, Ackerman U, Tochon-  
2050 Danguy H, Chan JG, Reiningger CB, Fels L, Putz B, Rohde B, Masters CL, Rowe CC. Amyloid Imaging  
2051 with <sup>18</sup>F-Florbetaben in Alzheimer Disease and Other Dementias. J Nucl Med 2011; 52:1210–1217,  
2052 DOI: 10.2967/jnumed.111.089730
- 2053  
2054  
2055

2056 **6. Appendices**

2057  
2058

| Appendix | Topic   |
|----------|---|
| A        | Acknowledgements and Attributions                               |
| B        | Background Information for Claim                                |
| C        | Conventions and Definitions                                     |
| D        | Model-Specific Instructions and Parameters                      |
| E        | Data Fields to be recorded in Common Data Format                |
| F        | Testing with UW-PET QIBA Amyloid Digital Reference Object (DRO) |
| G        | Best practice Guideline for the Hoffman Brain Phantom           |
| H        | Detailed Example of Hoffman Phantom Data Analysis               |
| I        | Kinetic Modeling and Comparison to SUVR                         |
| J        | SNMMI PAT Uniformity Test Report Example                        |
| K        | Conformance Checklists  |

2059

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2060

2061 **6.1 Appendix A: Acknowledgements and Attributions**

2062 This document is proffered by the Radiological Society of North America (RSNA) Quantitative Imaging  
 2063 Biomarker Alliance (QIBA) Nuclear Medicine Coordinating Committee. The Amyloid PET Biomarker  
 2064 Committee, a subcommittee of the Nuclear Medicine Coordinating Committee, is composed of physicians,  
 2065 scientists, engineers and statisticians representing the imaging device manufacturers, image analysis  
 2066 software developers, image analysis facilities and laboratories, biopharmaceutical companies, academic  
 2067 institutions, government research organizations, professional societies, and regulatory agencies, among  
 2068 others. A more detailed description of the QIBA Amyloid-PET Biomarker Committee and its work can be  
 2069 found at the following web link: [http://qibawiki.rsna.org/index.php/PET\\_Amyloid\\_Biomarker\\_Ctte](http://qibawiki.rsna.org/index.php/PET_Amyloid_Biomarker_Ctte)

2070 The Amyloid PET Biomarker Committee members (*in alphabetical order*):

2071

| <b>QIBA NM PET Amyloid Biomarker Committee Profile Co-Authors:</b>   |  |
|--|--|
| Tammie Benzinger, MD, PhD  | Washington University School of Medicine                   |
| Ronald Boellaard, PhD  | University of Groning en (the Netherlands)                 |
| Norman L. Foster, MD   | University of Utah   |
| Paul E. Kinahan, PhD   | University of Washington                                   |
| Gregory Klein, PhD   | F. Hoffmann - La Roche Ltd.                                |
| Adriaan A. Lammertsma, PhD   | VU University Medical Center                               |
| Dawn C. Matthews, MS, MBA  | ADM Diagnostics, Inc.                                      |
| Satoshi Minoshima, MD, PhD   | University of Utah   |
| Nancy Obuchowski, PhD  | Cleveland Clinic Foundation                                |
| Eric S. Perlman, MD  | Perlman Advisory Group, LLC                                |
| Anne M. Smith, PhD   | Siemens Healthineers                                       |
| Rathan Subramaniam, MD, PhD, MPH                                     | UT Southwestern Medical Center                             |
| John J. Sunderland, PhD  | University of Iowa   |
| Jean-Luc Vanderheyden, PhD   | JLVMI Consulting LLC                                       |
| Dean Wong, MD, PhD   | Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology, Washington University |
| <b>QIBA NM PET Amyloid Biomarker Committee Profile Contributors:</b> |  |
| Keith Allberg  | RadQual, LLC   |
| Matjaz Baraga, MD  | University Medical Centre Ljubljana                        |
| Parviz Behfarin, MD  | Plainview Hospital   |
| Orest B. Boyko, MD, PhD  | University of Southern California                          |
| Andrew J. Buckler, MS  | Elucid Bioimaging Inc.                                     |
| Christopher Buckley, PhD   | GE Healthcare  |
| Santiago (Santi) Bullich, PhD  | Piramal Imaging (Germany)                                  |
| Hyo-Min Cho, PhD   | Korea Research Institute of Standards and Science          |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Patricia E. Cole, PhD, MD          | Takeda Pharmaceuticals  |
| José Luis Criales Cortés, MD       | Universidad Anáhuac   |
| Susan M. De Santi, PhD             | Piramal   |
| Michael D. Devous, Sr, PhD         | Avid Radiopharmaceuticals                                       |
| Volker Dicken, PhD                 | Fraunhofer MEVIS (Germany)                                      |
| Alexander Drzezga, MD              | University Hospital Cologne                                     |
| Edward A. Eikman, MD               | Moffitt Cancer Center   |
| Rachid Fahmi, MSc, PhD             | Siemens Medical Solutions USA, Inc.                             |
| Clara Ferreira, PhD                | GE Healthcare   |
| Andrea Ferrero, PhD                | Mayo Clinic   |
| P. Thomas Fletcher, PhD            | University of Utah, Scientific Computing & Imaging Institute    |
| Anthony Fotenos, MD, PhD (MSTP)    | Division of Medical Imaging Products at CDER/FDA                |
| Amy Fowler, MD, PhD                | University of Wisconsin, School of Medicine & Public Health     |
| Kirk Frey, MD, PhD                 | University of Michigan  |
| Jerry Froelich MD                  | University of Minnesota   |
| Constantine Gatsonis, PhD          | Brown University  |
| Alexander Guimaraes, MD, PhD       | Oregon Health & Science University                              |
| Anurag Gupta, PhD                  | PAREXEL International   |
| Albert Guvenis, PhD                | Institute for Biomedical Engineering, Bogazici University       |
| Jun Hatazawa, MD                   | Osaka University, Dept. of Nuclear Medicine and Tracer Kinetics |
| John M. Hoffman, MD                | University of Utah  |
| Makoto Hosono, MD, PhD             | Kinki University  |
| Masanobu Ibaraki, PhD              | Akita Prefectural Hospital Organization,                        |
| Hidehiro Iida, DSc, PhD            | National Cerebral & Cardiovascular Center (Osaka, Japan)        |
| Edward F. Jackson, PhD             | University of Wisconsin, School of Medicine & Public Health     |
| Abhinay D. Joshi, MS               | Avid Radiopharmaceuticals / Eli Lilly                           |
| Tomohiro Kaneta, MD, PhD           | Yokohama City University Graduate School of Medicine            |
| Vasileios K. Katsaros, MD, PhD     | University of Athens (Greece)                                   |
| Tatsuaki Kobayashi, MS             | Visionary Imaging Services, Inc.                                |
| Robert Koeppe, PhD                 | University of Michigan  |
| Eun-jung Kong, MD                  | Yeungnam University Medical Center (Korea)                      |
| Arden J. Kwan, MBBS                | The Permanente Medical Group (TPMG)                             |
| Ben Kwan, MD                       | Western University, Ontario                                     |
| Martin A. Lodge, PhD               | Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine                     |
| Lawrence (Larry) R. MacDonald, PhD | University of Washington  |
| Nobutoku Motomura, PhD             | Toshiba   |
| P. David Mozley, MD                | Endocyte, Inc.  |
| Mahoto Mugita, BS                  | Micron, Inc.  |
| Aaron S. Nelson, MD                | MIMvista Corp.  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Dennis Nelson, PhD              | MIMvista Corp.   |
| Yoshihiro Nishiyama, MD         | Kagawa University, Faculty of Medicine Dept. of Radiology  |
| Amy Perkins, PhD                | Philips  |
| Cornelia B. Reininger, MD, PhD  | Navidea Biopharmaceuticals                                 |
| Haris Sair, MD                  | Johns Hopkins University                                   |
| R. Chandrasiri Samaratunga, PhD | University of Cincinnati                                   |
| Sandra Sanabria, PhD            | Genentech  |
| Ramkumar Saptarishi, PhD        | Philips  |
| Annette Schmid, PhD             | Takeda Pharmaceuticals                                     |
| Mark E. Schmidt, MD             | Janssen Research and Development (Belgium)                 |
| Sara Sheikhabahaei, PhD         | Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine                |
| Satinder P. Singh, MD           | University of Alabama at Birmingham                        |
| Charles Smith, MSCS             | Numa Inc.  |
| Lilja B. Solnes, MD             | University of Maryland                                     |
| Rohit Sood, MD, PhD             | PAREXEL International                                      |
| Daniel C. Sullivan, MD          | Duke University  |
| Na Sun, PhD                     | Yokohama City University Graduate School of Medicine       |
| John J. Sunderland, PhD         | University of Iowa   |
| Mitsuaki Tatsumi, MD            | Osaka University   |
| Huseyin G. Toré                 | University of Minnesota                                    |
| Benjamin M.W. Tsui, PhD         | Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine                |
| Lauren Uzdienski, BFA           | Technical Writer   |
| Ronald Van Heertum, MD          | BioClinica, Inc.   |
| Richard L. Wahl, MD, FACR       | Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology, Washington University |
| Angela Y. Wang, PhD             | The University of Utah                                     |
| Wolfgang Weber, MD              | Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center                     |
| Shuji Yamamoto, PhD             | National Cancer Center (Japan)                             |
| Gudrun Zalmann, PhD             | F. Hoffmann - La Roche Ltd.                                |
| Brian E. Zimmerman, PhD         | National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)      |

2072 The Amyloid PET Biomarker Committee and Nuclear Medicine Coordinating Committee are deeply  
 2073 grateful for the support and technical assistance provided by the staff of the Radiological Society of North  
 2074 America.  
 2075

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2076 **6.2 Appendix B: Background Information for Claim**

2077

2078 A meta-analysis of published data was performed to determine the repeatability of amyloid PET imaging  
 2079 with <sup>18</sup>F Fluorine labeled radiotracers. Two types of repeatability studies were considered. The first of these  
 2080 restricted the test-retest period to less than 60 days, over which factors such as longer term scanner drift  
 2081 or appreciable amyloid accumulation would not occur. These studies provided the basis of the wCV value  
 2082 used in the technical performance Claim. The second set of studies compared baseline values to those  
 2083 acquired after a two year period, a typical clinical trial duration. Since amyloid accumulation is unlikely to  
 2084 occur in a majority (though not all) of amyloid negative cognitively normal subjects, longitudinal values in  
 2085 this group were examined. These studies were not used to determine the wCV but did provide a practical  
 2086 indicator of longer term technical variance given a population presumed to be fairly stable with regard to  
 2087 amyloid pathology.

2088 **Test-Retest studies:** Test-retest amyloid PET studies were identified for the tracers florbetapir (Joshi et  
 2089 al, 2012, scans within 4 weeks) and flutemetamol (Vandenberghe et al, 2010, scans 7 to 13 days apart).  
 2090 Other available studies with images acquired during this time period were excluded for reasons including:  
 2091 a) use of 11C-PIB and a 60 to 90 minute timeframe at the end of a full dynamic scanning session where  
 2092 greater technical variability is observed; this can be due to subject motion and also to low signal whereby  
 2093 decay correction amplifies the noise contribution; and b) intentional varying of administered radioactivity  
 2094 during the study to test the impact of that parameter. The study by Joshi et al acquired florbetapir PET  
 2095 images in 10 AD patients and 10 healthy controls (HC) over a time window of 50 to 70 minutes post  
 2096 injection, and used whole cerebellum as the reference region. Mean Repeatability Coefficient (RC) and  
 2097 95% confidence intervals (CI) were 5.38% (3.76% to 9.44%) for AD subjects and 3.32% (2.32% to 5.84%)  
 2098 for HC. Values for wCV were 1.94% and 1.20% respectively. The study by Vandenberghe et al acquired  
 2099 flutemetamol PET images in 5 AD patients over a time period of 85 to 115 minutes post injection, and  
 2100 used cerebellar cortex as the reference region. Mean Repeatability Coefficient (RC) was 3.18% with a 95%  
 2101 CI of 1.99% to 7.81%. The value for wCV was 1.15%. The greatest (“worst”) value of 1.94% from these  
 2102 studies was applied to the Claim. FAs noted in the Claim Considerations, the number of short term test-  
 2103 retest studies was a limitation, and for this reason and for practical context, this value was also compared  
 2104 to the wCVs calculated for the longer term studies described below.

2105 **Longer term longitudinal variability:** Several studies have examined the effects of applying different  
 2106 reference regions or other parameters to amyloid SUVR data acquired over one or two years. Two studies  
 2107 were identified that measured amyloid SUVR in florbetapir PET scans acquired in subjects from the  
 2108 Alzheimer’s Disease Neuroimaging Initiative (ADNI) at baseline and after 2 years. This period is  
 2109 representative of a clinical trial duration. The table below shows the RC means and 95% CI for these  
 2110 studies, using different reference regions. The mean RC in four of the five cases ranged from 3.45% to  
 2111 4.45%, within the range of 3.18% to 5.38% of the short term test-retest studies described above (Joshi,  
 2112 Vandenberghe). In the Brendel analyses, SUVRs measured using the same subjects but two different  
 2113 reference regions resulted in an RC% of 9.37% that was more than 2x larger when using a whole (full)  
 2114 cerebellum reference as that using white matter as a reference. This was also double the RC% measured  
 2115 by Chen using a different subset of ADNI scans across three different reference regions: pons, cerebellar  
 2116 cortex, and subcortical white matter. These comparisons suggest the following: 1) even over a  
 2117 longitudinal period of 2 years, it is feasible to achieve the wCV identified through the short term test retest

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2118 studies above; and 2) choice of reference region coupled with analysis methods can materially impact the  
 2119 RC% and wCV, using the same subject scans.

2120

| Author             | Chen et al 2015 | Chen et al 2015 | Chen et al 2015 | Brendel et al 2015 | Brendel et al 2015 |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Population         | CN              | CN              | CN              | CN                 | CN                 |
| Number of subjects | 88              | 88              | 88              | 62                 | 62                 |
| Amyloid status     | Negative        | Negative        | Negative        | Negative           | Negative           |
| Time between scans | 2 years         | 2 years         | 2 years         | 2 years            | 2 years            |
| Reference Region   | Pons            | Cerebellum      | White           | Full cerebellum    | White              |
| RC%                | 3.45%           | 4.45%           | 4.28%           | 9.37%              | 3.81%              |
| 95% CI - lower     | 3.01%           | 3.87%           | 3.73%           | 7.97%              | 3.24%              |
| 95% CI - upper     | 4.05%           | 5.21%           | 5.02%           | 11.36%             | 4.61%              |

2121 CN = cognitively normal

2122

2123

2124

2125

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



**6.3 Appendix C: Conventions and Definitions**

**6.3.1 Convention Used to Represent Profile requirements**

Requirements for adhering to this Profile are presented in tables/boxes as shown in the example below. Shaded boxes are intended future requirements and are not at this time required for adhering to the Profile.

Illustrative example:

Parameter Entity/Actor Normative text: Clear boxes are current requirements

Shaded boxes are intended for future requirements

|  |              |  |
|--|--------------|--|
| Phantom tests: transaxial uniformity measurement | Imaging Site | Using ACR, uniform cylinder phantom or equivalent shall obtain an SUV for a large central ROI of 1.0 with an acceptable range of 0.9 to 1.1.     |
|  |              | Using ACR or uniform cylinder phantom or equivalent shall obtain an SUV for a large central ROI of 1.0 with an acceptable range of 0.95 to 1.05. |

Items within tables are normative (~~i.e.~~i.e., required to be conformant with the QIBA Profile). The intent of the normative text is to be prescriptive and detailed to facilitate implementation. In general, the intent is to specify the final state or output, and not how that is to be achieved.

All other text outside of these tables is considered informative only.

**6.3.2 Definitions**

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 3D            | Three-dimensional  |
| 11C           | Carbon-11, an isotope of carbon  |
| 18F           | Flourine-18, an isotope of fluorine  |
| AB            | Amyloid-B  |
| AC            | Attenuation Correction. Attenuation is an effect that occurs when photons emitted by the radiotracer inside the body are absorbed by intervening tissue. The result is that structures deep in the body are reconstructed as having falsely low (or even negative) tracer uptake. Contemporary PET/CT scanners estimate attenuation using integrated x-ray CT equipment. While attenuation-corrected images are generally faithful representations of radiotracer distribution, the correction process is itself susceptible to significant artifacts. |
| Accreditation | Approval by an independent body or group for broad clinical usage (requires ongoing QA/QC) <del>e.g.</del> <u>e.g.</u> , ACR, IAC, TJC.  |
| AD            | Alzheimer’s Disease  |
| ALARA         | As Low As Reasonably Achievable  |
| BBB           | Blood Brain Barrier  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| BP <sub>ND</sub> | Binding Potential. BP <sub>ND</sub> is the ratio of the density of available receptors to the affinity of the tracer for the receptor, corrected for the free fraction of ligand in the non-displaceable compartment.  |
| CLIA             | Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments: Accreditation system for establishing quality standards for laboratory testing.  |
| Co-57            | Cobalt-57, an isotope of cobalt  |
| Conformance      | Meeting the list of requirements described in this document, which are necessary to meet the measurement claims for this QIBA Profile.   |
| CRF              | Case Report Form (CRF) is a paper or electronic questionnaire specifically used in clinical trial research. The CRF is used by the sponsor of the clinical trial (or designated CRO etc.) to collect data from each participating site. All data on each patient participating in a clinical trial are held and/or documented in the CRF, including adverse events.  |
| CRO              | Contract Research Organization. A commercial or not-for-profit organization designated to perform a centralized and standardized collection, analysis, and/or review of the data generated during a clinical trial. Additional activities which may be performed by an imaging core lab include training and qualification of imaging centers for the specific imaging required in a clinical trial, development of imaging acquisition manuals, development of independent imaging review charters, centralized collection and archiving of images received from study sites, performing pre-specified quality control checks/tests on incoming images and development and implementation of quality assurance processes and procedures to ensure that images submitted are in accord with imaging time points specified in the study protocol and consistent with the quality required to allow the protocol-specified analysis /assessments |
| Cs-137           | Cesium-137, an isotope of Cesium   |
| CSF              | Cerebrospinal fluid  |
| CT               | X-ray computed tomography (CT) is a medical imaging technique that utilizes X-rays to produce tomographic images of the relative x-ray absorption, which is closely linked to tissue density.  |
| CTDI             | Computed tomography dose index   |
| DICOM            | Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) is a set of standards for medical images and related information. It defines formats for medical images that can be exchanged in a manner that preserves the data and quality necessary for clinical use.   |
| DLP              | Dose length product  |
| Dose             | Can refer to either radiation dose or as a jargon term for 'total radioactivity'. For example, 10 mCi of 18F-FDG is often referred to as a 10 mCi dose.  |
| DRO              | Digital Reference Object   |
| DVR              | Distribution Volume Ratio  |
| FDG              | Fluorodeoxyglucose   |
| FWHM             | Full width at half maximum   |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| HIPAA  | Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act   |
| IAC    | The Intersocietal Accreditation Commission (IAC) provides accreditation programs for Vascular Testing, Echocardiography, Nuclear/PET, MRI, CT/Dental, Carotid Stenting and Vein Center.   |
| IAEA   | International Atomic Energy Agency  |
| IOD    | Information Object Definition   |
| kBq    | Kilobecquerel   |
| kVp    | Peak kilovoltage  |
| LBM    | Lean Body Mass is calculated by subtracting body fat weight from total body weight. The Lean body mass (LBM) has been described as an index superior to total body weight for prescribing proper levels of medications and for assessing metabolic disorders.   |
| mAs    | Milliampere-seconds   |
| MBq    | Megabequerel. An SI-derived unit of radioactivity defined as $1.0 \times 10^6$ decays per second.   |
| MCI    | Mild Cognitive Impairment   |
| mCi    | millicuries. A non-SI unit of radioactivity, defined as $1 \text{ mCi} = 3.7 \times 10^7$ decays per second. Clinical FDG-PET studies inject (typically) 5 to 15 mCi of $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG.   |
| mpi    | minutes post injection  |
| MRI    | Magnetic Resonance Imaging  |
| NA     | North America   |
| NTP    | Network Time Protocol   |
| PACS   | Picture archiving and communication system  |
| PiB    | Pittsburgh compound B, a radioactive analog of thioflavin T.  |
| PET    | Positron emission tomography (PET) is a tomographic imaging technique that produces an image of the in vivo distribution of a radiotracer, typically FDG.   |
| PET/CT | Positron emission tomography / computed tomography (PET/CT) is a medical imaging system that combines in a single gantry system both Positron Emission Tomography (PET) and an x-ray Computed Tomography (CT) scanners, so that images acquired from both devices can be taken nearly-simultaneously. |
| PSF    | Point Spread Function   |
| PVEc   | Partial Volume Effects Correction   |
| QA     | Quality Assurance. Proactive definition of the process or procedures for task performance. The maintenance of a desired level of quality in a service or product, esp. by means of attention to every stage of the process of delivery or production.   |
| QC     | Quality Control. Specific tests performed to ensure target requirements of a QA program are met. Typically, this is done by testing a sample of the output against the specification.   |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| QIBA          | Quantitative Imaging Biomarkers Alliance. The Quantitative Imaging Biomarkers Alliance (QIBA) was organized by RSNA in 2007 to unite researchers, healthcare professionals and industry stakeholders in the advancement of quantitative imaging and the use of biomarkers in clinical trials and practice.  |
| Qualification | Approved by an independent body or group for either general participation in clinical research (ACRIN-CQIE, SNM-CTN others) or for a specific clinical trial (requires ongoing QA/QC). This includes CROs, ACRIN, SNM-CTN, CALGB and other core laboratories.   |
| ROI           | Region of interest. A region in an image that is specified in some manner, typically with user-controlled graphical elements that can be either 2D areas or 3D volumes. These elements include, but not limited to, ellipses, ellipsoids, rectangles, rectangular volumes, circles, cylinders, polygons, and free-form shapes. An ROI can also be defined by a segmentation algorithm that operates on the image. Segmentation algorithms include, but are not limited to, fixed-value thresholding, fixed-percentage thresholding, gradient edge detection, and Bayesian methods. With the definition of an ROI, metrics are then calculated for the portion of the image within the ROI. These metrics can include, but are not limited to, mean, maximum, standard deviation, and volume or area. Note that the term ROI can refer to a 2D area on a single image slice or a 3D volume. In some cases, the term ROI is used to refer to 2D area and the term volume of interest (VOI) is used to refer to a 3D volume. In this Profile, the term ROI is used to refer to both 2D areas and 3D volumes as needed. |
| SUV           | Standardized Uptake Value. A measure of relative radiotracer uptake within the body. Typically defined for a time point t as  |
| SUVmax        | The maximum SUV within the ROI.   |
| SUVmean       | The average SUV within the ROI.   |
| SUVpeak       | The average SUV within a fixed-sized ROI, typically a 1 cm diameter sphere. The spheres location is adjusted such that the average SUV is maximized.  |
| Tc-99m        | Technetium-99m, an isotope of technetium  |
| TOF           | Time of Flight (TOF) is a PET imaging technique utilizing differential annihilation photon travel times to more accurately localize the in vivo distribution of a radiotracer.  |
| USP           | United States Pharmacopeial Convention establishes written and physical (reference) standards for medicines, food ingredients, dietary supplement products and ingredients in the U.S.  |
| VOI           | Volume of Interest  |

2139

2140

Organizations

|      |  |
|------|--|
| AAPM | The American Association of Physicists in Medicine is a member society concerned with the topics of medical physics, radiation oncology, imaging physics. The AAPM is a scientific, educational, and professional organization of 8156 medical physicists. |
| ABNM | American Board of Nuclear Medicine   |
| ABR  | The American Board of Radiology  |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| ABSNM      | Nuclear Medicine Physics by the American Board of Science in Nuclear Medicine  |
| ACR        | The 36,000 members of  include radiologists, radiation oncologists, medical physicists, interventional radiologists, nuclear medicine physicians and allied health professionals.  |
| ACRIN      | The American College of Radiology Imaging Network (ACRIN) is a program of the American College of Radiology and a National Cancer Institute cooperative group. Focused on cancer-related research in clinical trials.  |
| ANSI       | American National Standards Institute  |
| CQIE       | The Centers of Quantitative Imaging Excellence (CQIE) program was developed by ACRIN in response to a solicitation for proposals issued in December 2009 by SAIC-Frederick on behalf of the National Cancer Institute (NCI). The primary objective of the CQIE Program is to establish a resource of 'trial ready' sites within the NCI Cancer Centers Program that are capable of conducting clinical trials in which there is an integral molecular and/or functional advanced imaging endpoint.   |
| CRO        | Contract Research Organization. A commercial or not-for-profit organization designated to perform a centralized and standardized collection, analysis, and/or review of the data generated during a clinical trial. Additional activities which may be performed by an imaging core lab include training and qualification of imaging centers for the specific imaging required in a clinical trial, development of imaging acquisition manuals, development of independent imaging review charters, centralized collection and archiving of images received from study sites, performing pre-specified quality control checks/tests on incoming images and development and implementation of quality assurance processes and procedures to ensure that images submitted are in accord with imaging time points specified in the study protocol and consistent with the quality required to allow the protocol-specified analysis /assessments |
| CTN        | The Clinical Trials Network (CTN) was formed by SNMMI in 2008 to facilitate the effective use of molecular imaging biomarkers in clinical trials.  |
| EANM       | The European Association of Nuclear Medicine (EANM) constitutes the European umbrella organization of nuclear medicine in Europe   |
| EARL       | EANM Research Ltd (EARL) was formed by EANM in 2006 to promote multicenter nuclear medicine and research.  |
| ECOG-ACRIN | A National Cancer Institute cooperative group formed from the 2012 merger of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) and the American College of Radiology Imaging Network (ACRIN).  |
| EMA        | European Medicines Agency is a European Union agency for the evaluation of medicinal products. Roughly parallel to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), but without FDA-style centralization.  |
| EU         | European Union   |
| FDA        | Food and Drug Administration is responsible for protecting and promoting public health in the U.S. through the regulation and supervision of food safety, tobacco products, dietary supplements, prescription and over-the-counter pharmaceutical medications, vaccines,   |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

|       |   |
|-------|---|
|       | biopharmaceuticals, blood transfusions, medical devices, electromagnetic radiation emitting devices, and veterinary products.   |
| HIPAA | Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act   |
| IAC   | The Intersocietal Accreditation Commission (IAC) provides accreditation programs for Vascular Testing, Echocardiography, Nuclear/PET, MRI, CT/Dental, Carotid Stenting and Vein Center.   |
| IAEA  | International Atomic Energy Agency  |
| MITA  | The Medical Imaging & Technology Alliance is a division NEMA that develops and promotes standards for medical imaging and radiation therapy equipment. These standards are voluntary guidelines that establish commonly accepted methods of design, production, testing and communication for imaging and cancer treatment products.  |
| NEMA  | National Electrical Manufacturers Association is a forum for the development of technical standards by electrical equipment manufacturers.  |
| NIST  | National Institute of Standards and Technology is a measurement standards laboratory which is a non-regulatory agency of the United States Department of Commerce.  |
| QIBA  | Quantitative Imaging Biomarkers Alliance. The Quantitative Imaging Biomarkers Alliance (QIBA) was organized by RSNA in 2007 to unite researchers, healthcare professionals and industry stakeholders in the advancement of quantitative imaging and the use of biomarkers in clinical trials and practice.  |
| RSNA  | Radiological Society of North America (RSNA). A professional medical imaging society with more than 47,000 members, including radiologists, radiation oncologists, medical physicists and allied scientists. The RSNA hosts the world's largest annual medical meeting.   |
| SNMMI | Society of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging (formerly called the Society of Nuclear Medicine (SNM)). A nonprofit scientific and professional organization that promotes the science, technology and practical application of nuclear medicine and molecular imaging. SNMMI represents 18,000 nuclear and molecular imaging professionals worldwide. Members include physicians, technologists, physicists, pharmacists, scientists, laboratory professionals and more |
| TJC   | The Joint Commission (TJC) accredits and certifies health care organizations and programs in the United States.   |
| UPICT | Uniform Protocols for Imaging in Clinical Trials (UPICT). An RSNA-QIBA initiative that seeks to provide a library of annotated protocols that support clinical trials within institutions, cooperative groups, and trials consortia. The UPICT protocols are based on consensus standards that meet a minimum set of criteria to ensure imaging data quality.   |

2141  
2142

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2143 **6.4 Appendix D: Model-specific Instructions and Parameters**

2144 The presence of specific product models/versions in the following tables should not be taken to imply that  
 2145 those products are fully in conformance with the QIBA Profile. Conformance with a Profile involves  
 2146 meeting a variety of requirements of which operating by these parameters is just one. To determine if a  
 2147 product (and a specific model/version of that product) is conformant, please refer to the QIBA  
 2148 Conformance Document for that product.

2149 **6.4.1 Image Acquisition Parameters**

2150 PET image acquisition parameters have been optimized through large multi-site studies such as the  
 2151 Alzheimer’s Disease Neuroimaging Initiative (ADNI), and many clinical trials have adopted these data  
 2152 acquisition protocols. For each phase of ADNI, the protocols for each of the scanners included in the study  
 2153 (a range of Siemens, GE, and Philips models) have been made available on-line, including both acquisition  
 2154 and reconstruction parameters.

2156 **6.4.2 Quality Assurance Procedures**

2157 Examples of recommend quality assurance procedures are shown for specific GE, Philips, and Siemens  
 2158 PET/CT scanners in the tables below. However, since equipment models continually evolve, it is important  
 2159 to reference the manufacturer’s specifications for the particular models of equipment in use for data  
 2160 acquisition.

2161

| QC procedures and schedules for Philips Gemini TF, V3.3 and V3.4 |                                      |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Device   | QA Procedure                         | Frequency  |  |
| CT   | Tube Calibration                     | Daily  |  |
|  | Air Calibration                      | Daily  |  |
|  | Noise. On head phantom               | Daily  |  |
|  | Noise and Artifacts. On body phantom | Daily  |  |
|  | Contrast scale and artifacts         | Monthly  |  |
|  | Impulse Response                     | Advanced test as needed  |  |
|  | Slice thickness                      | Advanced test as needed  |  |
| PET  | Daily PET CT                         | System Initialization  | Daily  |
|  |                                      | Baseline collection (analog offsets of all photomultiplier channels) | Daily  |
|  |                                      | PMT gain calibration   | Daily  |
|  |                                      | Energy test and analysis   | Daily  |
|  |                                      | Timing test  | Daily  |
|  | AutoQC                               | Emission sinogram collection and analysis                            | Daily  |
|  |                                      | Automated System Initialization                                      | Daily, prescheduled to shorten daily QC                                    |
|  |                                      | Automated Baseline collection  | Daily, prescheduled to shorten daily QC                                    |
|  |                                      | Uniformity check   | Monthly  |
|  |                                      | SUV calibration  | Every 6 months, after recalibration, when SUV validation shows discrepancy |
| SUV validation   | Every 2 months, when PM is performed |  |  |

2162

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

2163

| QA procedures and schedules for GE Discovery ST, STE, Rx and Discovery 600/700 series PET/CT systems |                              |   |   |
|--|------------------------------|---|---|
| Device   | QA Procedure                 |   | Frequency                                 |
| Computers  | System reboot                |   | Daily or as needed                        |
|  | CT tube warm up              |   | Daily or after 2 hours of inactivity      |
| CT   | Air calibrations (fast cals) |   | Daily                                     |
|  | Generator calibrations       |   | Daily                                     |
|  | CT QA phantom                | Contrast Scale                            | Acquire scans daily                       |
|  |                              | High Contrast Spatial Resolution          | Acquire scans daily                       |
|  |                              | Low Contrast Detectability                | Acquire scans daily                       |
|  |                              | Noise and Uniformity                      | Acquire scans daily                       |
|  |                              | Slice Thickness                           | Acquire scans daily                       |
|  |                              | Laser Light Accuracy                      | Acquire scans daily                       |
|  | Full system calibration      |   | Performed after tube replacement or as PM |
|  | PET                          | PET Daily Quality Assurance (DQA)         | Coincidence                               |
| PET coincidence mean   |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| PET coincidence variance   |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| Singles  |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| PET singles mean   |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| PET singles variance   |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| Deadtime   |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| PET mean deadtime  |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| Timing   |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| PET timing mean  |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| Energy   |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| PET energy shift   |                              |   | Daily                                     |
| PET singles update gain  |                              | Weekly                                    |   |
| Clean database   |                              | Weekly                                    |   |
| PET 2D normalization   |                              | Quarterly (if appropriate for the system) |   |
| PET 2D well counter correction   |                              | Quarterly (if appropriate for the system) |   |
| PET 3D normalization and well counter correction   |                              | Quarterly                                 |   |
| Establish new DQA baseline   |                              | Quarterly                                 |   |
| Ge-68 source pin replacement   |                              | Every 18 months                           |   |

2164

| QA procedures and schedules for Siemens Biograph 5/16 Hi-Rez, Biograph 16 Truepoint, Biograph 16 Truepoint with TrueV, PET Syngo 2010A, Biograph mCT |  |             |   |
|--|--|-------------|---|
| Device   | QA Procedure   |             | Frequency   |
| Computers  | Restart computers  |             | Daily at Startup  |
|  | Clear scheduler  |             | Daily   |
|  | Clear network, local, and film queues                                |             | Four times daily  |
|  | Archive patient data   |             | Daily   |
|  | System cleanup/defragmentation                                       |             | Weekly  |
| CT   | CT Checkup/Calibration   |             | Daily, after 60 minutes of full load, within 1 hour of patient scan |
|  | CT Quality   | Water HU    | Daily   |
|  |  | Pixel noise | Daily   |
| Tube voltages  |  | Daily       |   |
| PET  | PET Daily QC   |             | Daily normalization   |
|  | Computation/ verification of the PET calibration factor (ECF)        |             | Daily   |
|  | Normalization results display and sinogram inspection                |             | Daily   |
|  | System quality report  |             | Daily   |
|  | Partial detector setup: generate crystal region maps/energy profiles |             | Weekly  |
| Full detector setup and time alignment   |  | Quarterly   |   |

2165

2166

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



## 6.5 Appendix E: Data fields to be recorded in the Common Data Format Mechanism

The list below comprises meta-information (*i.e.*, in addition to image values of kBq/ml) that is necessary for quantitatively accurate (*i.e.*, known and minimal uncertainties) of PET SUVRs. The intent here is to list what information should be captured rather than the mechanism itself. The format and corresponding mechanism of data capture/presentation is currently unspecified, but ranges from paper notes, to scanned forms or electronic data records, to direct entry from the measurement equipment (*i.e.*, the PET/CT scanner or auxiliary measurement devices such as the radionuclide calibrator) into pre-specified DICOM fields. Ideally all the specified meta-data will be captured by direct electronic entry to DICOM fields, after suitable modification of the DICOM format for PET imaging.

The concept endorsed here is that the needed meta-data is identified. Through revisions of this Profile, the DICOM standard, and technology the meta-data is inserted into the analysis stream (Figure 5) in a more direct manner and technology and accepted standards evolve.

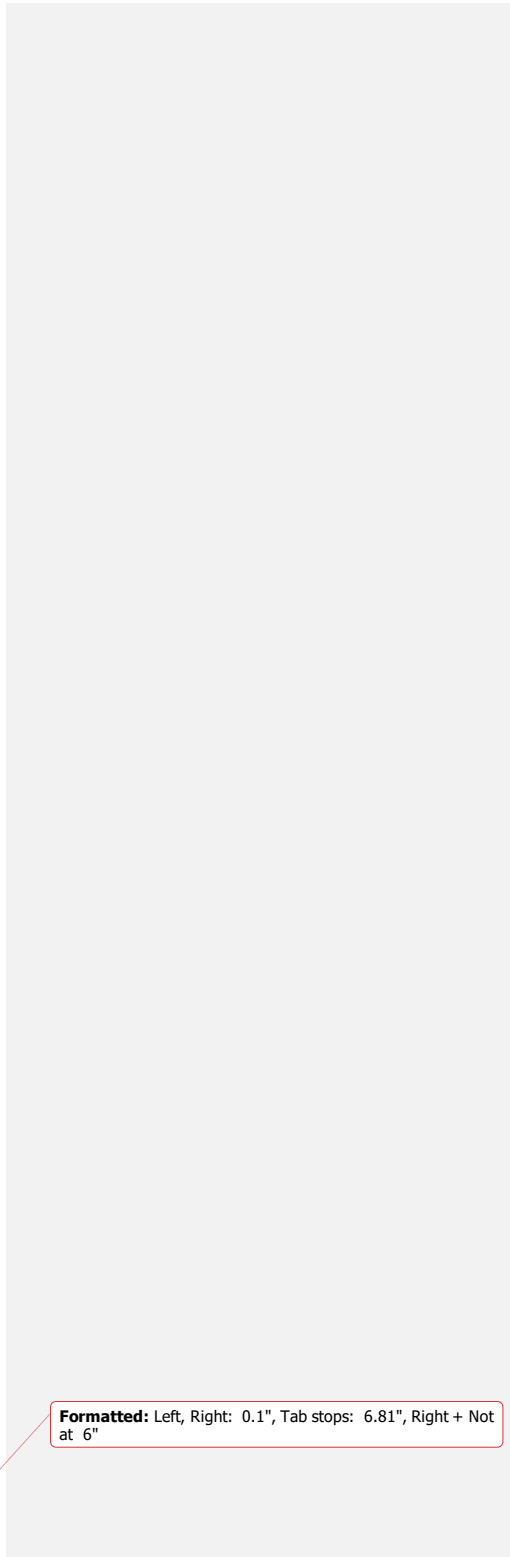
- The needed information, where feasible, is listed in order from least frequently changing to most frequently changing.
- In all cases note whether measurements are made directly or estimated. If the latter case, note the source of information and the date and time (*e.g.*, if subject cannot be moved from bed to measure weight or height).

Data fields to be recorded:

1. Site specific
  - a. Site information (include name and/or other identifiers)
  - b. Scanner make and model
  - c. Hardware Version numbers
  - d. Software Version numbers
  - e. Confirmation that scanner used was previously qualified (or not)
2. Protocol specific
  - a. PET
    - i. Duration per bed
    - ii. Acquisition mode (3D)
    - iii. Reconstruction method
  - b. CT technique (if PET/CT scan)
3. Scanner specific QA/QC
  - a. Most recent calibration factors (scanner)
  - b. Scanner daily check values
  - c. most recent clock check
  - d. most recent scanner QA/QC
4. Subject exam specific
  - a. Weight (optional)
  - b. Pre- and post-injection assayed activities and times of assay

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

- 2208 c. Injection time
- 2209 d. Site of injection (and assessment of infiltration)
- 2210 e. Net injected activity (calculated including decay correction)
- 2211 f. Uptake time
- 2212
- 2213



**Formatted:** Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

## 6.6 Appendix F: Testing PET Measurement Systems with the UW-PET QIBA Amyloid Digital Reference Object (DRO)

### 6.6.1 DRO Description

The University of Washington-PET QIBA PET Amyloid DRO series is a synthetically generated set of DICOM image files of known voxel values for PET. The PET data were derived from a single deidentified subject's MRI scan (provided with the DRO series). The UW-PET QIBA DRO series is intended to test the computation of standardized uptake value ratios (SUVRs) by PET amyloid image analysis workstations (IAWs). This is motivated by vendor-specific variations in PET amyloid IAWs. The development of the UW-PET QIBA DRO series is supported by the Quantitative Imaging Biomarker Alliance (QIBA) and the University of Washington.

The primary goals and objectives of the UW-PET QIBA DRO series are to support the QIBA PET amyloid 'Performance Assessment: Image Analysis Workstation and Software' efforts for Profile development. This will be done by (1) visual evaluation of the target and reference region placement, (2) evaluation and validation of SUVR calculations with regards to reproducibility and linearity and (3) providing a common reference standard that can be adopted and modified by IAW manufacturers.

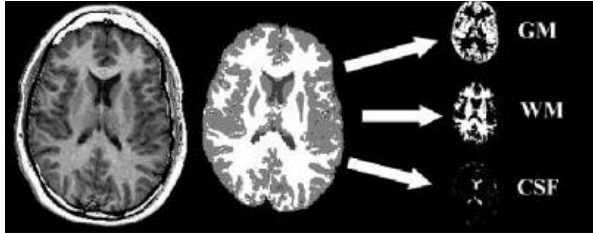
As mentioned above, the UW-PET QIBA PET Amyloid DRO series is based on a single segmented MRI scan of a patient. The MRI scan digitally had the skull and skin removed, and then was segmented into GM, WM, and CSF, which allows for different values of PET activity to be simulated in these regions. Six different versions of the same "subject" (having the same brain morphology) have been created, each with a different ratio of cortical gray tissue value to white tissue value. These simulate progressive levels of tracer uptake (in this case, amyloid accumulation) in cortex. The cerebellar cortex is maintained at a constant value, simulating gray tissue devoid of tracer target and uptake. The range of values (ratios between cortical tissue and white tissue) was selected to cover negative and positive SUVR values that could be encountered using a range of tracers including florbetapir and flutemetamol.

These simulated images have been modulated with digital noise to simulate the somewhat lower resolution and increased technical noise that would be expected in a PET image. For each ratio of gray to white matter, five different "noise instances" have been created in which random digital noise was applied to the image. These instances are intended to capture additional technical variability that would be encountered in clinical PET images. However, for each of the six ratio versions, the noise variation should not impact the mean SUVR value measured in the tissue.

**The simulated PET scans that comprise the DRO series are deidentified, and any subject or birth date information present in the image headers do not represent an actual individual.** The file names for each instance are identified by their ratio of gray to white matter.

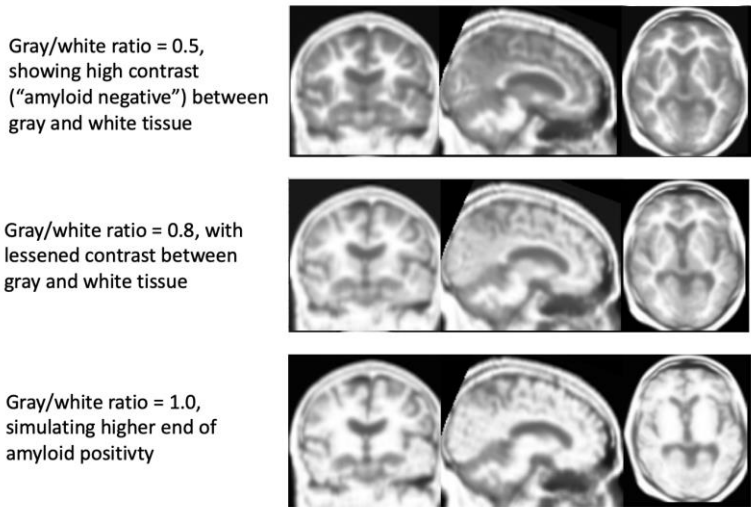
A deidentified T1 weighted MRI scan is made available for use in image processing pipelines that use an MRI for region of interest segmentation and/or spatial warping. As in typical clinical studies, the PET images should be coregistered to the MRI scan and any other processing steps applied as part of the measurement pipeline. The simulated PET images may also be processed and measured using PET-only pipelines.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



2254

2255 Figure 10 below shows three of the DRO gray/white ratios, prior to inclusion of random noise. In this case,  
 2256 the image was spatially warped to a common template.



2257

2258 Normally, a system of measurement would have assessments and conformance levels for bias, linearity  
 2259 and reproducibility. Since the claim in this Profile is a longitudinal claim (as opposed to a cross-sectional  
 2260 claim) and the same imaging methods shall be used at each time point, bias does not need to be assessed.  
 2261 Therefore, conformance assessment as detailed here will focus on linearity and reproducibility.

2262 **6.6.2 Linearity**

2263 The linearity of the IAW will be assessed by testing a range of different subjects, as defined by varying  
 2264 SUVR values. The table below gives more detail about the simulated subjects and their respective SUVR  
 2265 values. Note that due to the simulation of PET-like resolution and noise in the images, the actual ratios  
 2266 measured will likely not be identical to the designed ratio shown in the table below. Similarly, depending  
 2267 upon the region definition boundaries applied for target regions and reference region, the measured  
 2268 SUVRs may vary. However, for a given processing and measurement pipeline or software platform, the  
 2269 relationship between the measured values and the ratios shown in the table should be linear. The slope  
 2270 of the relationship will be important in application of the claim.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

| Simulated SUVRs by reference region |                 |            | SUV settings in DRO |                      |         |      | Ratios       |              |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------|------|--------------|--------------|
| Ref. Whole Cbl                      | Ref. Cbl Cortex | Ref. White | Cerebellar cortex   | Cortical gray tissue | White** | CSF  | Gray / White | White / Gray |
| 0.88                                | 1.00            | 0.50       | 0.5                 | 0.50                 | 1.0     | 0.25 | 0.50         | 2.00         |
| 1.06                                | 1.20            | 0.60       | 0.5                 | 0.60                 | 1.0     | 0.25 | 0.60         | 1.67         |
| 1.23                                | 1.40            | 0.70       | 0.5                 | 0.70                 | 1.0     | 0.25 | 0.70         | 1.43         |
| 1.41                                | 1.60            | 0.80       | 0.5                 | 0.80                 | 1.0     | 0.25 | 0.80         | 1.25         |
| 1.59                                | 1.80            | 0.90       | 0.5                 | 0.90                 | 1.0     | 0.25 | 0.90         | 1.11         |
| 1.76                                | 2.00            | 1.00       | 0.5                 | 1.00                 | 1.0     | 0.25 | 1.00         | 1.00         |

Cbl = cerebellum

Hippocampus, amygdala, thalamus, putamen, globus pallidus regions are same value as cortical gray

Subcortical white, white cerebellum, and pons all have same value

### 6.6.3 Reproducibility

The reproducibility of the IAW will be assessed by making multiple realizations of the same subject. This can be thought of as simulating test-retest multiple times on the same subject. The multiple realizations will be done by adding typical levels of clinical noise five times to each subject. Please see the figure below for a pictorial representation.

The simulation of six subjects and five realizations means that the DRO series will contain 30 simulated PET volumes. These volumes will be stored in DICOM format and can be downloaded from the Quantitative Imaging Data Warehouse (QIDW), with the link given below.

#### 6.6.3.1 IAW Conformance Procedure

1. Download the UW-PET QIBA PET Amyloid DRO series from QIDW: ~~give link when ready~~

[http://depts.washington.edu/petctdro/DRObrain\\_main.html](http://depts.washington.edu/petctdro/DRObrain_main.html)

2. Analyze the 30 volumes using the same procedure, target regions and reference regions as will be used with patient data.

3. For each target region for a fixed reference region, the information to form the graph below should be calculated, and will be called a given target's results, e.g., (Frontal Target/Whole Cerebellum Reference Region). Note that the appropriate value range for "truth" depends upon the reference region selected. The slope of the line does not need to be, and is not expected to be, 1 because of the degraded resolution, added noise, and the variation introduced by region of

**Formatted:** Not Highlight

**Formatted:** Normal, Indent: Left: 0.25", No bullets or numbering

**Formatted:** Normal, Indent: Left: 0.5", First line: 0.5", No bullets or numbering

**Field Code Changed**

**Formatted:** Font color: Auto

**Formatted:** 1, Indent: Left: 1", No bullets or numbering

**Formatted:** Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 3 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Indent at: 0.5"

**Formatted:** Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

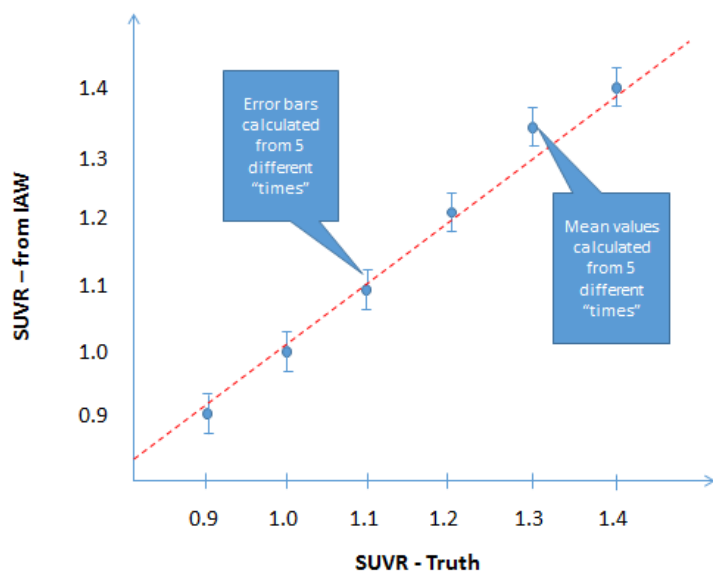
2299  
2300

interest boundary definition. However, that slope should be documented and taken into account when calculating study power based upon expected performance. Results:

### Example Output – For Single Target Region

Will be one graph for each Target Region if single reference region is used  
If multiple reference regions, then total graphs = (number of target regions) x (number of reference regions)

#### IAW Conformance – Target Region 1



2301  
2302  
2303

3.4. If multiple reference regions will be used, generate the same information as in point 3 above using this new reference region. The final number of target results or graphs will be (number of target regions) x (number of reference regions).

2304  
2305  
2306  
2307  
2308  
2309  
2310  
2311  
2312  
2313  
2314

- 4.5. The following statistical analysis should be performed on each target result.
- Fit an ordinary least squares (OLS) regression of the  $Y_i$ 's on  $X_i$ 's (where  $Y$ 's are the SUV measurements from the IAW, and  $X$ 's are the true SUV measurements). A quadratic term is first included in the model:  $Y = \theta_0 + \theta_1 X + \theta_2 X^2$ .
    - The estimate of  $\theta_0$ ,  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$ , along with their 95% Confidence Intervals (CIs), shall be reported as part of the assessment record (see last point below).
  - Re-fit a linear model:  $Y = A_0 + A_1 X$  (red dotted line on graph above).
    - The estimate of  $A_0$  and  $A_1$ , along with their 95% CIs, shall be reported as part of the assessment record (see last point below).
    - R-squared ( $R^2$ ) shall be  $>0.90$  for the IAW to be compliant for the given target and reference regions.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

- c. For each of the 6 true SUVR values, calculate the mean (blue points in graph above) of the 5 measurements and the wSD (blue error bars in graph above) using the following equations where the summations are from J=1 to J=5:

$$\bar{Y}_i = \sum(Y_{ij})/J \text{ and } wSD_i^2 = \sum(Y_{ij} - \bar{Y}_i)^2 / (J - 1).$$

- d. Estimate wCV using the equation, where N=6:

$$wCV = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^N (wSD_i^2 / \bar{Y}_i^2) / N}.$$

- f. Estimate the % Repeatability Coefficient (%RC) using the equation:

$$\widehat{\%RC} = 2.77 \times wCV \times 100.$$

- The **%wCV** shall be  $\leq 2.6\%$  for the IAW to be compliant for the given target and reference regions. (Note that this conformance criterion allows 95% confidence that the %RC of the IAW meets the Profile claim. **Because this is a small sample set, the value of 2.6% may not be met.** The value increases with a reasonable reduction in the required confidence interval for a sample set of this size. It is also noted that if the pons is used as a reference region for these calculations, the variability in the DRO is likely to be higher. Therefore, for the purposes of conformance, it may be useful to apply whole cerebellum, cerebellar cortex, or white matter as the reference rather than pons.
- For future reference, the number of subjects and tests per subjects can be changed in the DRO series, which will change the wCV% threshold as per the table below.

| # of Subjects (SUVRs) | # of Realizations (Tests per subject) | wCV% Threshold |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| 6                     | 5                                     | 2.6%           |
| 7                     | 5                                     | 2.8%           |
| 9                     | 5                                     | 2.9%           |
| 11                    | 5                                     | 3.0%           |
| 6                     | 10                                    | 3.1%           |

5-6. For each target's results, report the following in a format similar to the example table below.

| Ref Region | Visual Placement Check | Target Region | Visual Placement Check | $\beta_0$ | $\beta_1$ | $\beta_2$ | $A_0$ | $A_1$ | $R^2$ | $R^2 > 0.90$ | wCV                   | %RC | %RC $\leq 2.6\%$ |
|------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|-----------------------|-----|------------------|
| 1          | Pass                   | 1             | Pass                   | 0.03      | 0.91      | 0.01      | 0.1   | 0.97  | 0.92  | Pass         | $7.6 \times 10^{-3}$  | 2.1 | Pass             |
| 1          | Pass                   | 2             | Pass                   | 0.05      | 0.9       | 0.02      | 0.07  | 0.95  | 0.91  | Pass         | $1.05 \times 10^{-2}$ | 2.9 | Fail             |
| 1          | Pass                   | 3             | Fail                   | -         | -         | -         | -     | -     | -     | -            | -                     | -   | -                |
| 1          | Pass                   | 4             | Pass                   | 0.16      | 0.81      | 0.14      | 0.14  | 1.2   | 0.85  | Fail         | -                     | -   | -                |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Ref Region | Visual Placement Check | Target Region | Visual Placement Check | $\beta_0$ | $\beta_1$ | $\beta_2$ | $A_0$ | $A_1$ | $R^2$ | $R^2 > 0.90$ | wCV                  | %RC | %RC $\leq 2.6\%$ |
|------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|----------------------|-----|------------------|
| 2          | Fail                   | -             | -                      | -         | -         | -         | -     | -     | -     | -            | -                    | -   | -                |
| 3          | Pass                   | 1             | Pass                   | 0.03      | 0.91      | 0.01      | 0.1   | 0.97  | 0.92  | Pass         | $7.6 \times 10^{-3}$ | 2.1 | Pass             |
| 3          | Pass                   | 2             | Pass                   | 0.04      | 0.95      | 0.04      | 0.03  | 0.92  | 0.93  | Pass         | $8.0 \times 10^{-3}$ | 2.2 | Pass             |
| ...        | ...                    | ...           | ...                    | ...       | ...       | ...       | ...   | ...   | ...   | ...          | ...                  | ... | ...              |

2339

2340 The table report above should be saved and archived with any PET amyloid patient study that is compliant  
 2341 with this Profile.

2342

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



2343 **6.7 Appendix G: Best Practice Guidance for the Hoffman Brain Phantom**

- 2344
- 2345
- 2346
- 2347
- 2348
- 2349
- 2350
- 2351
- 2352
- 2353
- 2354
- Make sure that before the 18-F or 18-FDG is added, you start with a completely filled phantom (less ~100ml, described later). It is helpful to fill the phantom with water the day before to help remove small air bubbles.
  - Purified or distilled water is preferred, normal tap water is OK.
  - When you are filling, it helps to tip the phantom slightly (use a syringe or similar object underneath one side). It also helps to open more than one of the filling ports while filling. Once you have the phantom completely filled, then use a 50-60cc syringe to take out ~75-100ml before injecting with the FDG. This allows for better mixing.
  - Prepare the F18 tracer (typically FDG) in a volume of **3-5ml**, calibrated for an injected amount of 0.5-0.6 mCi (18.5 – 22.2 MBq) at the projected time of scanning.

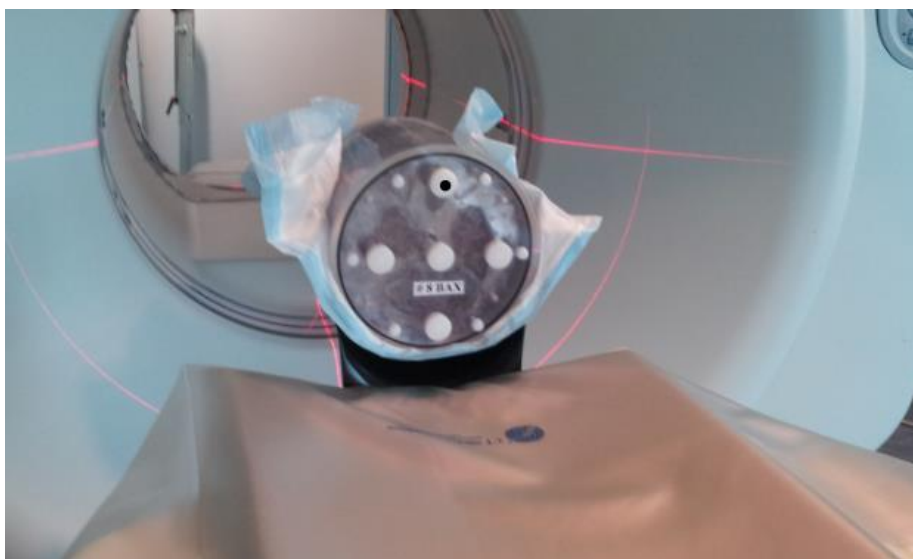


- 2355
- 2356
- 2357
- 2358
- 2359
- 2360
- Switch the needle on the syringe to a long, blunt tip needle. Insert through the top filling port (the brain's **anterior** side) until the tip of the needle is **approximately half way down through the phantom**. Rinse the syringe 2 or 3 times to reduce the residual in the syringe.
  - To ensure there is no tracer left in the original (short) needle, attach that needle, and also rinse 2-3 times.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

- Measure the residual in both needles and syringe. We suggest you place these in a surgical glove before placing in the dose calibrator to prevent contamination of the dose calibrator.
- Once injected, replace the cap and roll back and forth vigorously for about 5min. Occasionally, pick up and tip up and down the other way.
- Top off as best you can, filling through 1 or two of the ports (wherever bubbles are).
- Roll a 2<sup>nd</sup> time, briefly for about 1min. this will help to get bubbles out.
- Top off a 2<sup>nd</sup> time. The focus now is to remove any remaining air getting bubbles. An effective method is to hold upright (with filling ports up), and shake back and forth vigorously to make the bubbles rise. (Remember when filling to minimize spills. Wipe with a paper towel, and this goes to radioactive waste)
- Roll a final 3<sup>rd</sup> time. Then top off again to remove any remaining air bubbles.
- As a final check, look through the phantom at a bright light to check for bubbles. If there are some large bubbles (greater than ~3 mm), try another shaking/tapping/rolling/filling session.
- Finally, if you do the CT scan and notice there are big bubbles or air spaces, take the phantom and try to top off/remove the bubbles before doing the finally CT/Pet scans

Generally, this process takes about 10-20min.



Position the phantom on the scanner bed with the filling ports towards the foot of the bed, and the anterior filling port at 12 o'clock. (In this position, the cerebellar lobes should be visible at the bottom of the phantom, and should appear in the reconstructed image as if you were imaging a supine subject).

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

## 6.8 Appendix H: Detailed Example of Hoffman Phantom Data Analysis

The basic methodology in the quantitative analysis is to first align the test scan to the digital atlas using an affine registration, then to intensity normalize the data, and finally to find a smoothing factor for the digital atlas that best matches the spatial resolution of the test scan. Once a registered, the intensity normalized test image and smoothed gold standard are computed, and the difference image can be viewed visually and quantified by various methods described below to assess overall scan quality.

(Note that contributions to scan quality outcome include (a) the scanner, (b) reconstruction software, (c) implementation of the measurement methods described below, and (d) proper (or improper) filling of the phantom. Phantom filling artifacts can include air spaces as well as laterality. When poor quality is identified, all factors should be assessed in order to form a proper conclusion regarding the scanner. If the problem is the scanner, then the Medical Physicist and technical support should be involved to address the issue(s).)

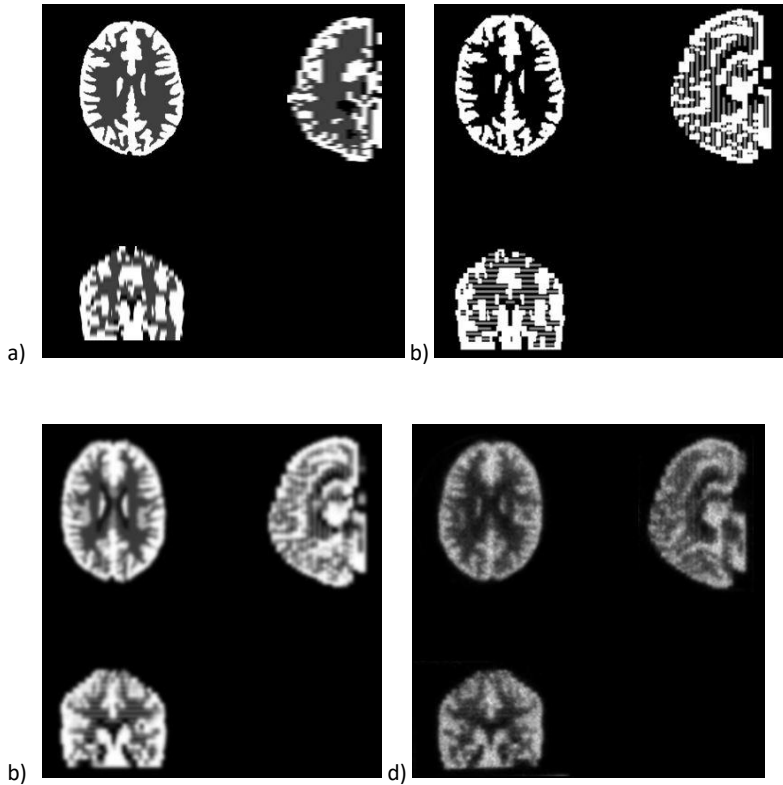


Figure 1. Digital Hoffman Phantom. a) 19-slice version supplied by Data Spectrum. b) 90-slice version modeling more accurately individual layers of each slice. c) smoothed version of the 90-slice digital phantom. d) sample real phantom data obtained from the high-resolution HRRT scanner.

2404 **6.8.1 Phantom Description**

2405 The interior of the Hoffman brain phantom is composed of 19 separate plexiglass plates, each 6.1 mm  
 2406 thick. To achieve the 4:1 gray:white uptake ratio via displacement of a uniform concentration of  
 2407 radioisotope solution, each plate is composed of a “sandwich” of eight separate layers, of “gray” slices  
 2408 (G), cut to the shape of modeled gray matter, and “white” slices (W), cut to the shape of modeled white  
 2409 matter. Areas of CSF are left completely void. Each layer is therefore composed of a “sandwich” in this  
 2410 order: GG|W|GG|W|GG. The most caudal slice and most cranial slice consist of just 4 gray layers (GG|GG).

2411 Data Spectrum, who manufactures the phantom, supplies a 256x256x19 voxel digital atlas that models  
 2412 the phantom appearance as having one of 3 types of uniform areas in each 6.1 mm slice (gray=4, white=1,  
 2413 csf=0). See Figure 1a. Dr. Bob Koeppel from the University of Michigan, in collaboration with Data Spectrum  
 2414 and CTI (now Siemens) constructed a more accurate 160x160x90 voxel, 1.548x1.548x1.548 mm version of  
 2415 this phantom that models the individual layers between the slices. Each slice of this 90-slice phantom  
 2416 represents either a “GG” all gray layer with values either 0 or 1.0; or a “GW” layer with values either 0, 0.5  
 2417 or 1.0. This digital phantom (Fig 1b,c) looks much more like data obtained from a high-resolution PET  
 2418 scanner (Fig 1d), and can be smoothed to approximate images from lower-resolution scanners. The  
 2419 individual layers can actually be seen in some higher resolution scanners, such as the Siemens HRRT.

2420 One important item to note is that the actual phantom size, especially the actual physical slice thickness  
 2421 of each phantom, can vary slightly. Therefore, when comparing data, it is important to deal with the  
 2422 scaling appropriately. Alternatively, if comparisons are made between two acquisitions, one must insure  
 2423 that the identical phantom is used in the comparison. If there are multiple phantoms in use, it is good  
 2424 practice to track each phantom with an appropriate identification number.

2425 Regarding smoothing, it is assumed that the PET scanner resolution can be modeled by smoothing with a  
 2426 Gaussian kernel with the same size in the transaxial direction (i.e., x and y direction), and another size  
 2427 in the axial direction (i.e., z direction). This is approximate, since blurring increases transaxially away  
 2428 from the center, and is different in the radial and tangential directions. Also, axial resolution is degraded  
 2429 in the outer end planes of the scanner. However, the uniform smoothing assumption is fairly reasonable  
 2430 for head imaging, where the field of view is fairly close to the center of the scanner.

2431 **6.8.2 Methods and Metrics**

2432 **6.8.2.1 Method Overview**

2433 The method for quantitative analysis can be summarized by the following steps:

- 2434 1) Sum a dynamic PET test image, which we will call the “Source Image” acquisition, to produce a  
 2435 single average PET volume
- 2436 2) Register the averaged Source Image to the 90-slice digital reference using an affine transformation
- 2437 3) Determine Gaussian smoothing factors FWHM<sub>xy</sub>, FWHM<sub>z</sub>, to be applied to the digital phantom so  
 2438 that it best matches the registered Source dataset.
- 2439 4) Compute image metrics on differences between the matched smooth “gold standard” data, and  
 2440 the registered Source data.
- 2441 5) Create different images and graphics to augment a visual assessment of image quality.
- 2442 5) (Note: The methods described here make use of certain software packages such as MATLAB and  
 2443 PMOD. These packages may have license requirements that would need to be addressed by the user. The

Formatted: Normal, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2444 [descriptions provided here convey the functionality needed, which may also be addressed using other](#)  
 2445 [software platforms with similar capabilities.\)](#)

2446 **6.8.2.2 Relevant Data Files**

2447 The following input and reference files are used in the analysis:

2448 Reference Files

2449 **ctiHoffman0.0\_0.0.nii** – This is the 160x160x90 digital gold standard data.

2450 **ctiHoffman5.0\_5.0.nii** – This is ctiHoffman0.0\_0.0.nii smoothed by a Gaussian kernel 5.0 mm FWHM in  
 2451 the x, y, and z dimensions. This represents an image at about the resolution of the highest-resolution  
 2452 scanners, such as the HRRT.

2453 **HoffmanVOI5mm6Level.25\_95BrainMask.nii** – This is a volume-of-interest (VOI) mask file with six levels  
 2454 created in PMOD using multi-level thresholding on the smoothed, phantom file, **ctiHoffman5.0\_5.0.nii**.  
 2455 The resulting segmentation is seen in Figure 2. Idealized voxel intensities for CSF, white matter and gray  
 2456 matter are 0.0, .025, 1.0 respectively, but blurring of the digital phantom results in a partial volume effect  
 2457 so that voxel values vary continually between 0.0 – 1.0. Regions were defined with the following IDs and  
 2458 thresholding criteria as follows:

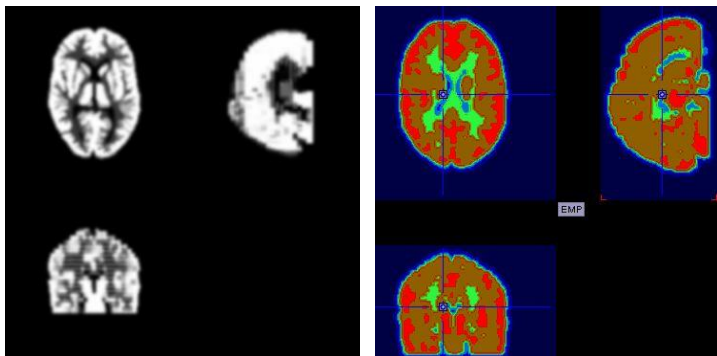
2459

| Region ID | Threshold                        | Description         |
|-----------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1         | Val < 0.01 outside brain contour | nonbrain            |
| 2         | Val < 0.05                       | Pure CSF            |
| 3         | 0.05 < Val < .20                 | White/CSF mixture   |
| 4         | 0.20 < Val < .30                 | Mostly “pure” white |
| 5         | .30 < Val < .90                  | Gray/white mixture  |
| 6         | .90 < Val                        | Mostly “pure” gray  |

2460 Regions 4 and 6, which represent areas of mostly white and gray matter, respectively, are the main regions  
 2461 used for comparison in the analysis.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2462



2463

2464 Figure 2. Six-region Volume of Interest mask. The smoothed digital reference (left), and the volume of  
 2465 interest mask volume created in PMOD using multi-thresholding segmentation (right). The VOI mask is used  
 2466 to define areas representing primarily pure gray (shown in red) and pure white matter (shown in green).  
 2467 These regions are used for image intensity normalization and various image quality metrics.

2468 Input files

2469 **SourceXXX** – original dynamic PET data. Usually in DICOM format, and for this profile is recommended to  
 2470 be a 4 x 5 minute acquisition.

2471

2472 Intermediate Files

2473 Avg **SourceXXX.nii** – summed dynamic data.

2474 **RegSourceXXX.nii** – summed dynamic data registered to 160x160x90 voxel digital phantom template

2475 **RegSourceNorm.nii** – version of **RegSourceXXX.nii** intensity normalized to values between 0 and 1.0.

2476

2477 Output Files

2478 Volumes

2479 **RegSourceXXXFit.nii** – smoothed version of the Hoffman digital template, **ctiHoffman0.0\_0.0.nii**, that is  
 2480 the best fit to **RegSourceNorm.nii**.

2481 **RegSourceXXXAbsDiff.nii** – absolute difference volume between **RegSourceXXXFit.nii** and  
 2482 **RegSourceNorm.nii**

2483

2484 Text

2485 **RegSourceXXXfit.txt** – summary output file

2486

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

- 2487 JPG -
- 2488 **RegSourceXXXXplotAbsDiffProfile.jpg** – plot showing slices-by-slice profiles of ROI absolute difference  
 2489 sums vs image plane number in the RegSourceXXXAbsDiff.nii volume for these four ROIs: whole volume,  
 2490 whole brain, pure grey ROI, pure white ROI (see example plot < >)
- 2491 **RegSourceXXXXplotGrayWhiteProfile.jpg** - plot showing slice-by-slice profiles of ROI # 4 (pure white  
 2492 matter) and #6 (pure grey matter)" ratios between the reference data (RegSourceXXXFit.nii) and the test  
 2493 data (RegSourceNorm.nii) (see example plot < >)
- 2494 **RegSourceXXXXplotImgDiff.jpg** - central three orthogonal planes through **RegSourceXXXAbsDiff.nii**, gray  
 2495 scale set between -0.2 and 0.2.
- 2496 **RegSourceXXXXplotImgNorm.jpg** – central three orthogonal planes through **RegSourceNorm.nii**, gray  
 2497 scale set between 0.0 and 1.0

2498

### 2499 **6.8.3 Method Details: Processing Steps**

2500

- 2501 1) Manual step: Load/visual check of image data. Add to PMOD batch file list

2502 Images need to be manually loaded to check visually that the orientation is correct. If the image loads  
 2503 using default parameters, it can be simply added to a PMOD file list for later batch processing. If the default  
 2504 settings do not work, the image must be manually loaded using the correct image reorientation switches,  
 2505 saved as a new dynamic file, then added to the PMOD batch file list.

- 2506 2) Batch step: PMOD script: Dynamic Averaging, Affine Registration to Hoffman Digital reference

2507 This step sums the dynamic PET data to obtain an averaged PET source file, and then registers the  
 2508 averaged PET to the Hoffman reference image. It is assumed that there is no motion between image time  
 2509 frames, so a motion correction step is not necessary like it would be for a patient study. As a reference  
 2510 image, the version of the Hoffman reference smoothed with a 5 mm isotropic Gaussian filter is used  
 2511 (**ctiHoffman5.0\_5.0.nii**). This represents the resolution of an image that would be expected from the  
 2512 highest resolution PET scanners. In PMOD's registration module, Normalized Mutual Information and the  
 2513 "scale" option are selected to allow an affine match that will compensate for slightly different phantom  
 2514 actual sizes. No other pre-smoothing is used during the registration. The batch process saves the averaged  
 2515 and the registered dataset as two separate files. This step can be run on one or many different PET files.  
 2516 PMOD is not set up yet to record the reorientation matrix (I have requested this), so we do not have a full  
 2517 track of all operations.

- 2518 3) Batch step: Matlab script: Normalize PET, Fit Smoothing Model, Quantify Difference Image

2519 Once the PET source has been registered to the Hoffman reference, the following steps are carried out  
 2520 using a matlab script:

- 2521 a) *Normalize the Registered PET source intensity.* The noiseless digital phantom has values ranging  
 2522 between 0.0 and 1.0. Rather than normalizing to maximum intensity of the source image, the  
 2523 following approach is taken which adjusts for the partial volume effect and for the expected  
 2524 Poisson-related variability around the mean for the expected values in the areas representing gray

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

and white matter. Using the 6-level VOI mask, we use region 6, the area representing mostly pure gray matter, as a reference region. The mean intensity of voxel values in this region is computed in both the smoothed reference volume and the registered source volume. A scale term is computed as the ratio of reference volume gray region mean intensity / source volume gray region mean intensity. This results in the mean with the area representing pure gray area to be set to a voxel intensity of 1.0 in the normalized image.

- b) *Fit Gaussian smoothing kernels, FWHM<sub>xy</sub> and FWHM<sub>z</sub>*. An unconstrained nonlinear estimation approach is used to find the Gaussian smoothing kernels that produce a smoothed version of the digital reference phantom best matching the normalized source volume. (using Matlab's "fminsearch" function). We investigated various image difference measures: absolute difference, squared difference, correlation, and brain-masked differences, and the simple absolute difference appeared to work well. The code is written so that any of these options can be selected, but the default is the absolute difference.

## 2) Calculation of Quality Metrics from the Normalized Source Image and Difference Image

The difference between the normalized source image and the digital reference smoothed to fit the source image is the main basis for the comparison. Additionally, some measures can also be computed from the normalized source image alone. Basic ideas to consider in this analysis include:

- The ideal gray:white contrast ratio should be 4:1 in a noise free setting with perfect spatial resolution. We need to consider the partial volume effect, so most evaluations are made in comparison to global or VOI measures on the noise-free smoothed digital reference.
- For evaluations using a uniform phantom, the usual figure of merit for an acceptable measurement variance is +/- 10% from the mean both in-plane and axially. Therefore, an absolute difference of about 10%, ~~i.e.~~ i.e., +/- 0.1 intensity units would ideally be a maximum difference between the normalized source and the smoothed reference image.

## Quality Metrics

### a) Global Volume Metrics

- i) **Comparison of fit smoothing parameters to published data from ADNI / Bob Koeppe's group.** This value should be consistent for a given scanner type. Differences in Z-smoothing compared to ADNI results are expected due primarily to Z-scaling during the affine registration process. Based on empirical observation, there most likely is a problem if the fit smoothing parameters differ by more than 1 mm FWHM.
- ii) **Average Global Absolute Difference – total image volume** : ideally, this should be less than 10%, therefore less than 0.1 for the images intensity normalized to values between 0.0 and 1.0.
- iii) **Average Global Absolute Difference in the brain region only**: ideally, this should be less than 10%, therefore less than 0.1 for the images intensity normalized to values between 0.0 and 1.0.
- iv) **Gray:White matter ratio in the source image.** Ideally, this should be 4.0. For scanners of lower resolution we would expect the value to be less.
- v) **Ratio of Gray:White in the Source image compared to smoothed reference.** Ideally, this should be 1.0. Would expect at most a 10% variation.
- vi) **Ratio of White matter intensity standard deviation in the Source imaging compared to the smoothed reference:** This measure gives an indication of image noise. By comparing to the

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



reference volume, variation with the white matter region due to the partial volume effect should cancel out.

vii) **Ratio of Gray matter intensity standard deviation in the Source imaging compared to the smoothed reference.** : This measure gives an indication of image noise. By comparing to the reference volume, variation with the white matter region due to the partial volume effect should cancel out.

b) Slice-by-slice Metrics (computed between planes 10-80, which represent the plane with brain data in the Hoffman reference volume)

i) **Average Slice Absolute Difference – total slice:** ideally, this should be less than 10%, therefore less than 0.1 for the images intensity normalized to values between 0.0 and 1.0.

ii) **Average Slice Absolute Difference – brain region only:** ideally, this should be less than 10%, therefore less than 0.1 for the images intensity normalized to values between 0.0 and 1.0.

iii) **Average Slice Absolute Difference – gray matter only (VOI region #6):** ideally, this should be less than 10%, therefore less than 0.1 for the images intensity normalized to values between 0.0 and 1.0.

iv) **Average Slice Absolute Difference – white matter only (VOI region #4):** ideally, this should be less than 10%, therefore less than 0.1 for the images intensity normalized to values between 0.0 and 1.0.

v) Ratio of mean gray intensity in VOI region #6 for Source compared to smoothed reference: ideally, this should be 1.0

vi) Ratio of mean white intensity in VOI region #6 for Source compared to smoothed reference. Ideally, this should be 1.0.

vii) **Profile Coefficient of Variation for Gray slice mean gray intensity.** This metric can be used as a sentinel for unacceptable variations in axial sensitivities.

3) Outputs: Graphics, Text Summary and Imaging volumes

a) JPGs

i) 3 orthogonal slices through the center of the difference volume – color bars set to +- 0.2 for all evaluations to highlight significant areas that differ from the reference volume. A

ii) 3 orthogonal slices through the normalized, registered source volume

iii) Slice-by-slice profiles of error measures between source and reference volumes

iv) Slice-by-slice profiles of the ratio of mean gray and white matter region intensity regions for the source volume compared to the reference volume.

b) Text file

i) Numerical values for the global and plane-by-plane metrics

c) Image volumes

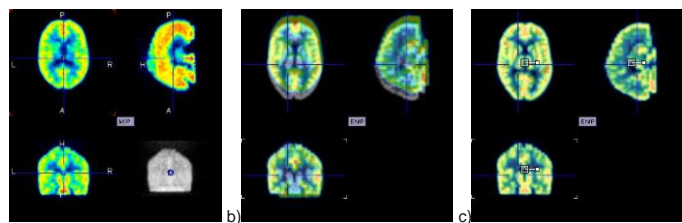
i) Difference Volume

ii) Fit Smoothed Reference Volume

**Note: Matlab Modules Used.** In addition to the base Matlab package, the processing pipeline used the standard Matlab Image Processing Toolbox and the Optimization Toolbox. The pipeline also used the 3<sup>rd</sup> party Matlab package for reading, writing and displaying NIFTI files, “Tools for NIFTI and ANALYZE image”, found at <http://www.rotman-baycrest.on.ca/~jimmy/NIFTI>.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2611



2612

2613

2614

2615

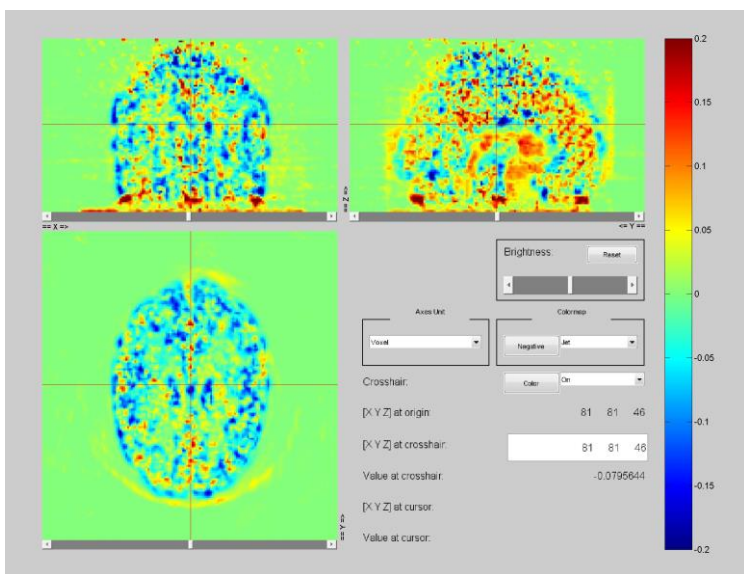
Figure 3. Affine Registration Process. Source image in original orientation (a). Source image (colored grayscale, and digital gold standard (grayscale) unregistered (b), and after registration in PMOD (c).

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2616 Example Results using the ADNI Hoffman Qualification Data

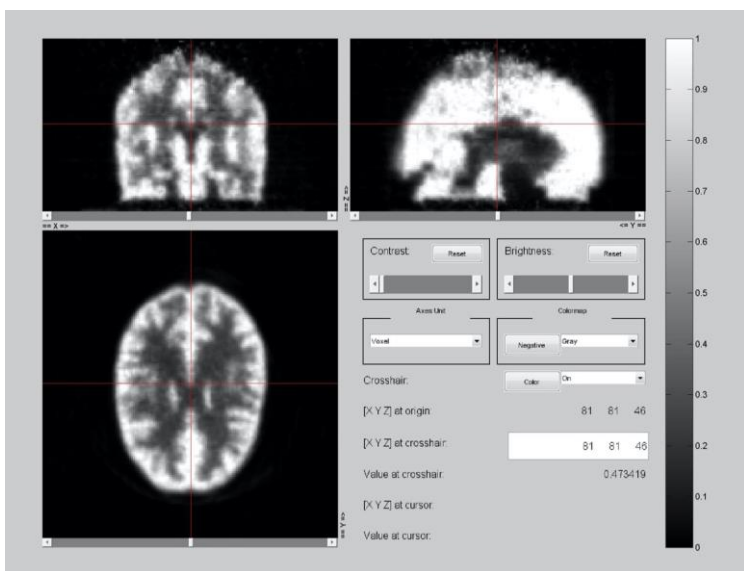
2617

2618 Example 1. Good quality scan. Siemens HIREZ (037\_P\_0001)



2619

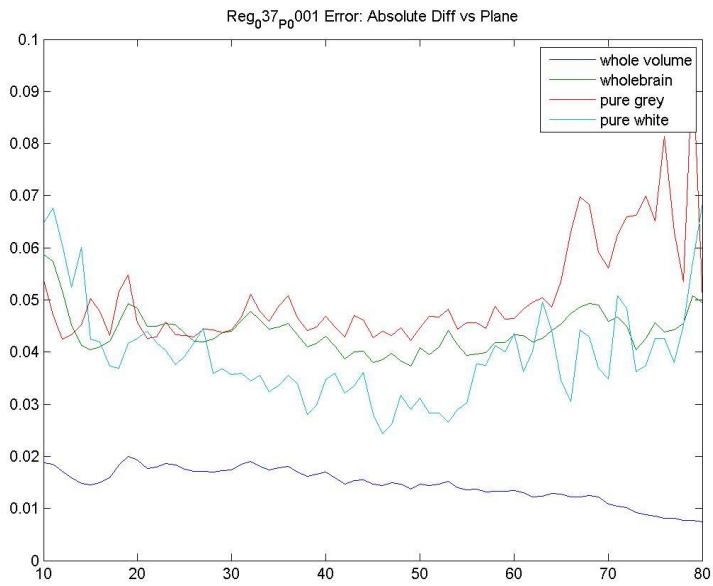
2620



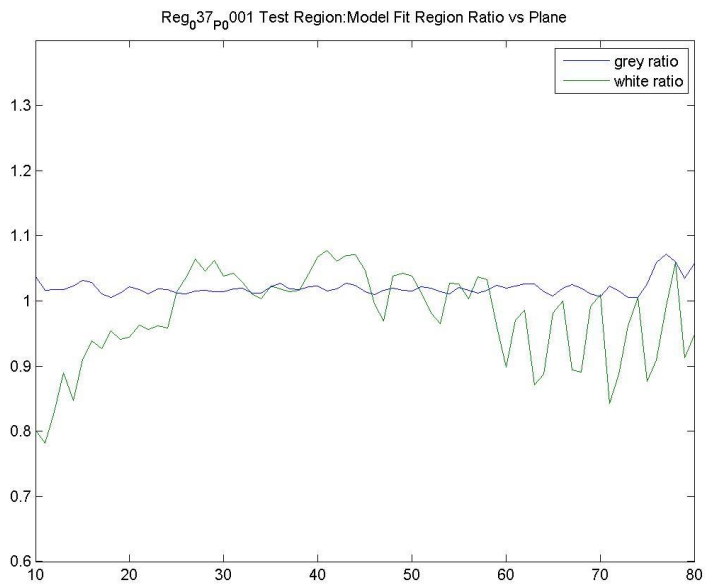
2621

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile



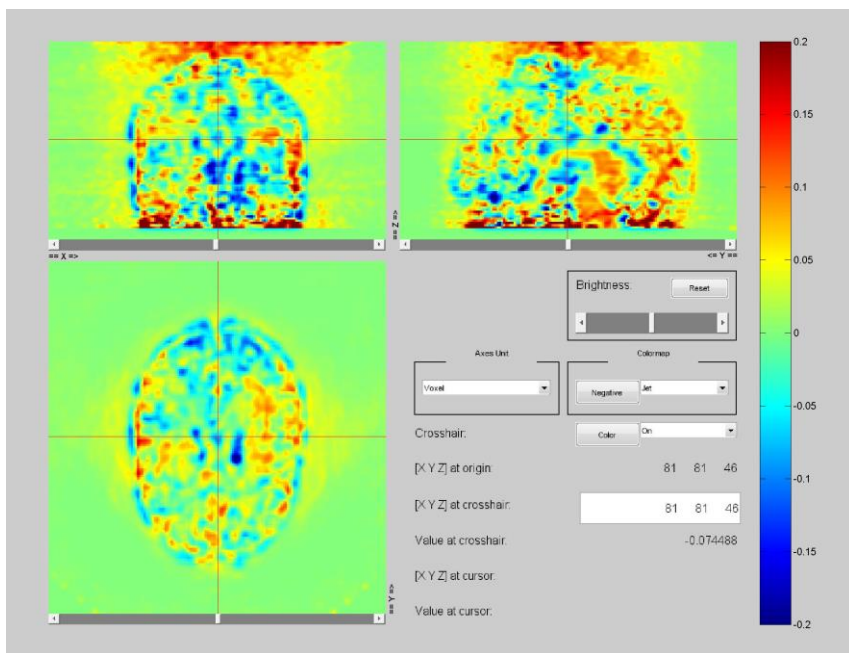
2622



2623  
2624

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2625 Example #2. Another example of a good quality scan. ECAT HR+ (006\_P\_0001)

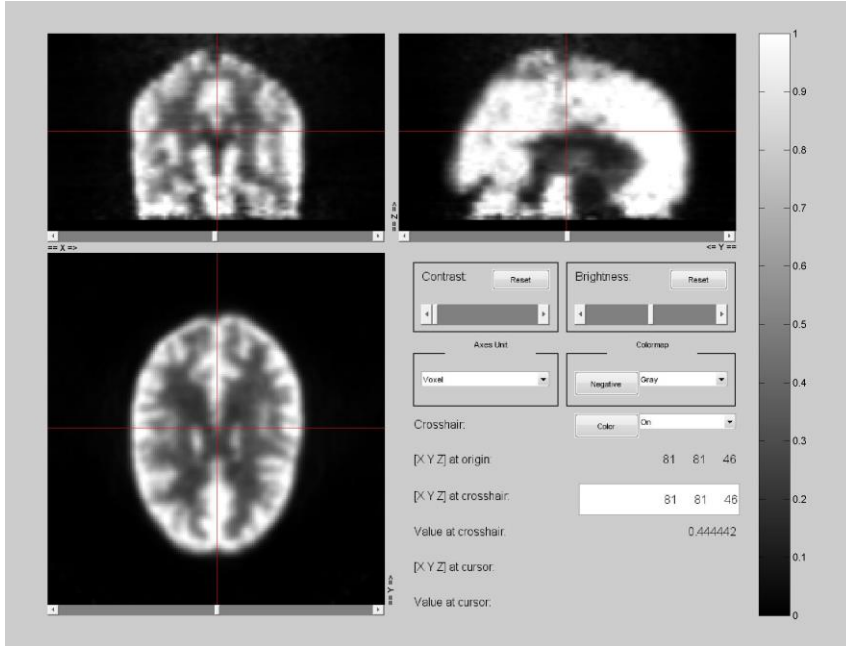


2626

2627

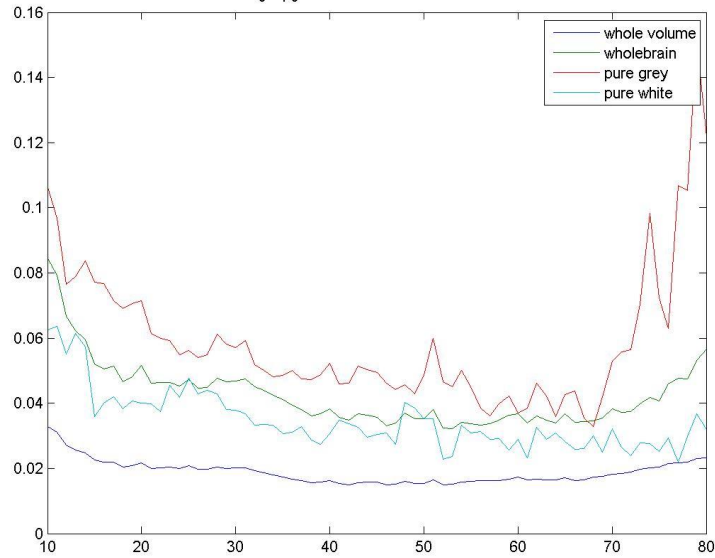
Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile



2628

Reg<sub>06</sub>\_Pg<sub>001</sub> Error: Absolute Diff vs Plane

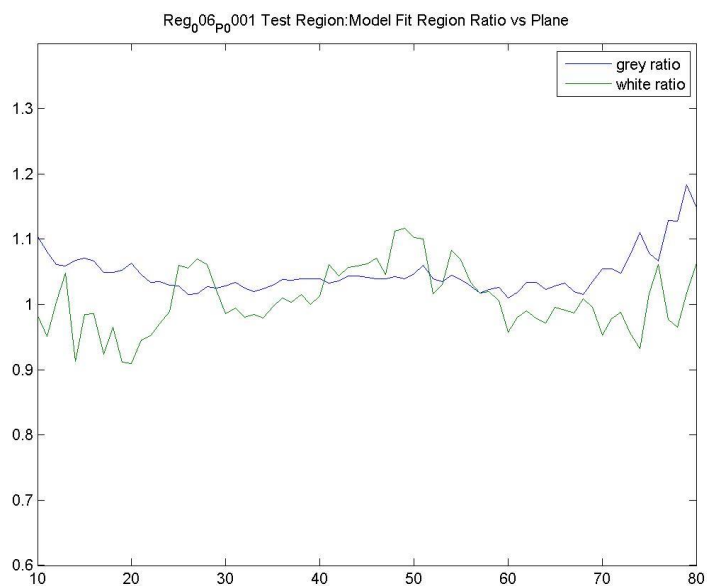


2629

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

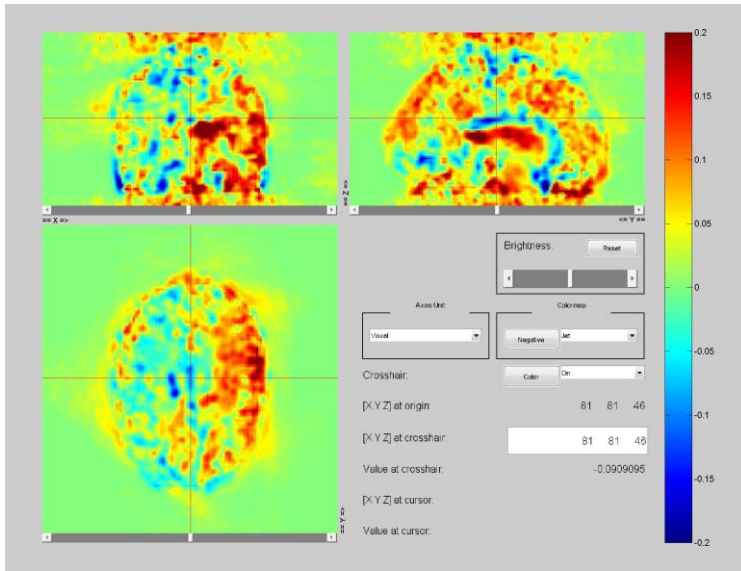
2630



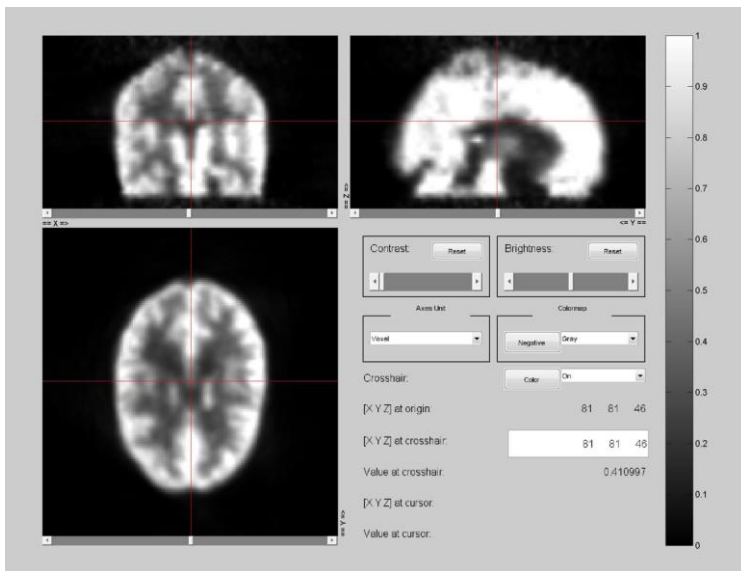
2631  
2632

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2633 Example #3. Siemens ECAT Accel (098\_P\_0002). Example with relatively poor image quality. Asymmetry  
2634 seen between left and right side, and large errors between planes 30 and 50. But is this a function of poor  
2635 scan quality, or a Hoffman phantom with extra space between plexiglass planes?



2636  
2637

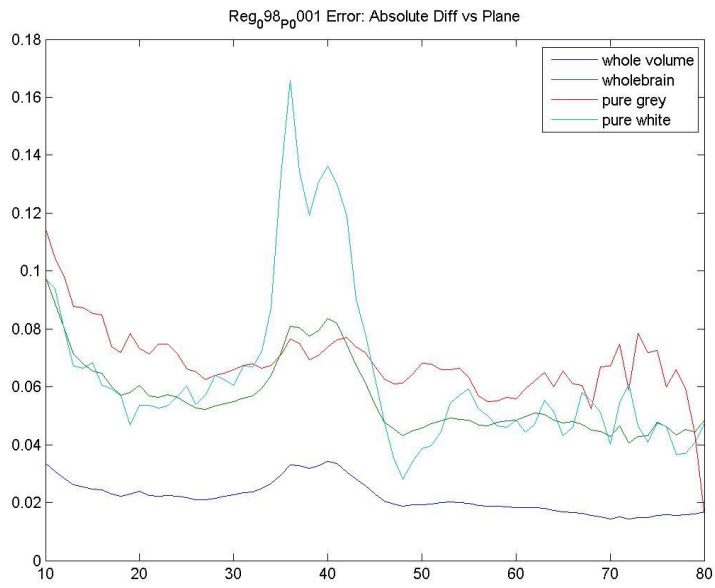


2638

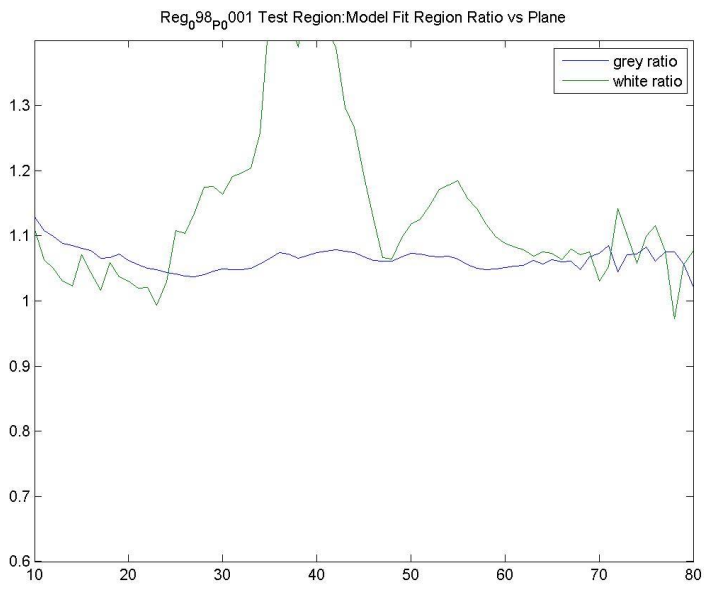
Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



QIBA Amyloid PET Profile



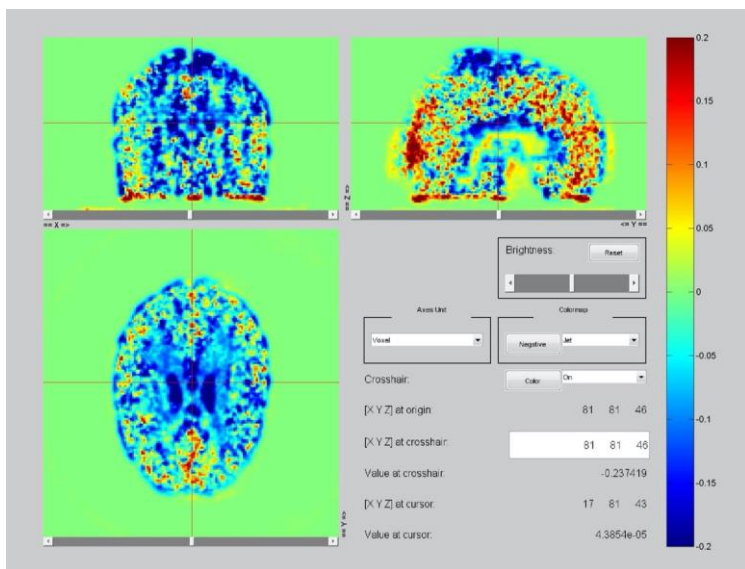
2639



2640  
2641

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

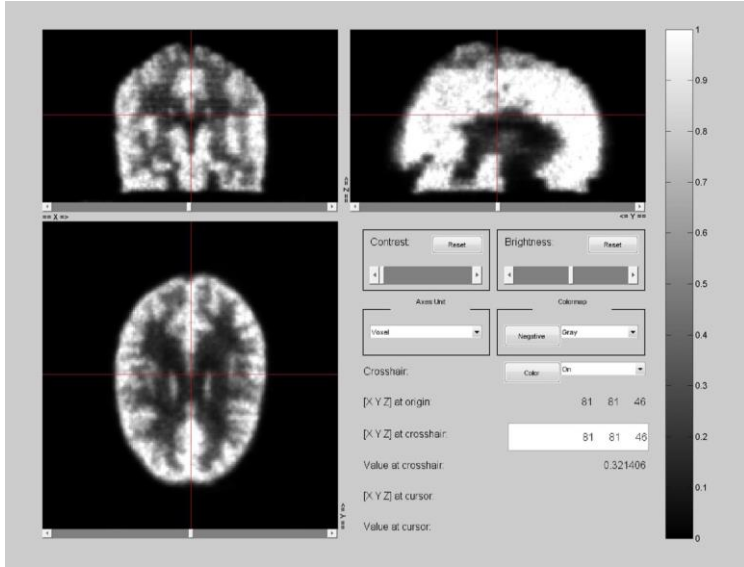
2642 Example #4. HRRT Example (128\_P\_0001). Poor performance at bottom of volume most likely due to  
2643 scatter correction problems. Otherwise, the scan quality is reasonably good. Difference image for most of  
2644 the brain is negative (blue regions) probably due to global image intensity normalization been driven too  
2645 low by the high intensities seen in the lower planes.



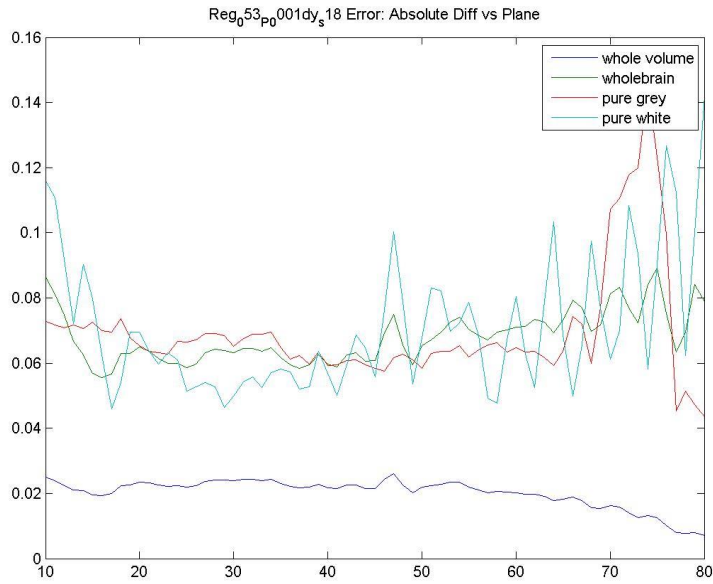
2646

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile



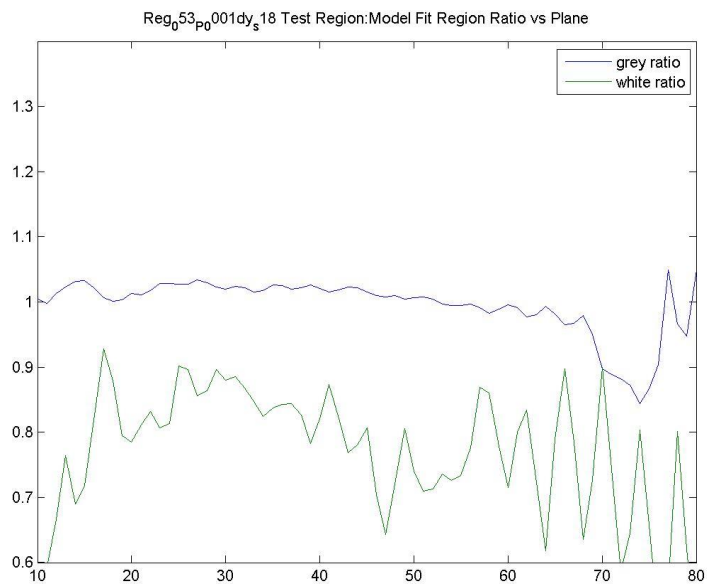
2647



2648

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

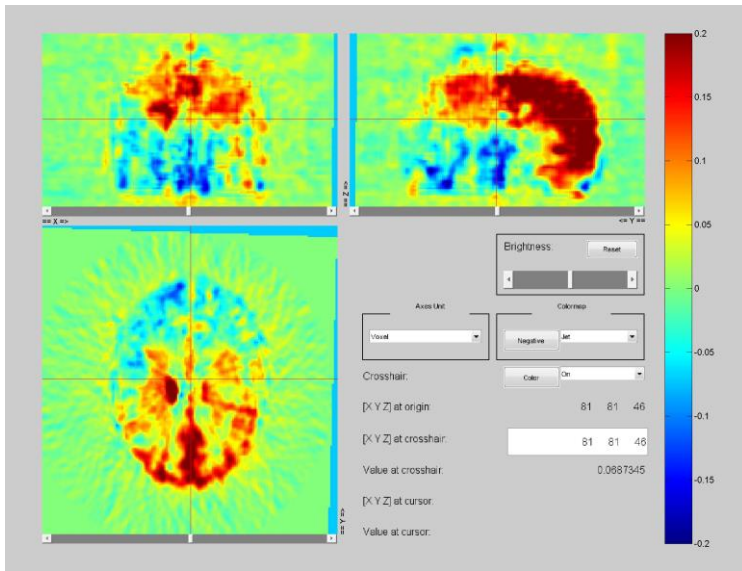


2649  
2650

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2651 Example #5. (136\_P\_0004) – GE Discovery ST. Poor Quality – likely fail. Very large errors in the frontal lobe regions.  
2652 White matter values compared to reference very high.

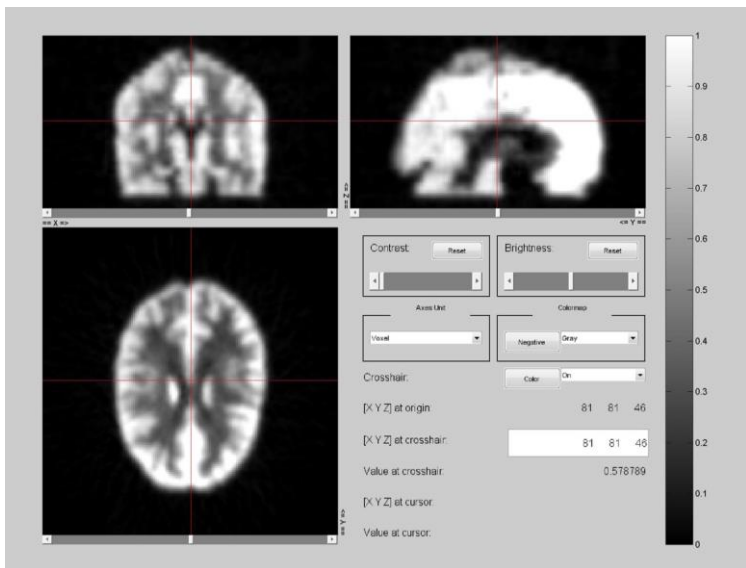
2653 It is noted that a poor quality phantom scan may point to the scanner itself, but can also be caused by  
2654 improper filling of the phantom. For example, in cases where laterality is observed in a phantom scan, the  
2655 possible contribution of phantom filling could be determined (and ruled out as appropriate) by flipping  
2656 the direction of the phantom and rescanning.



2657  
2658

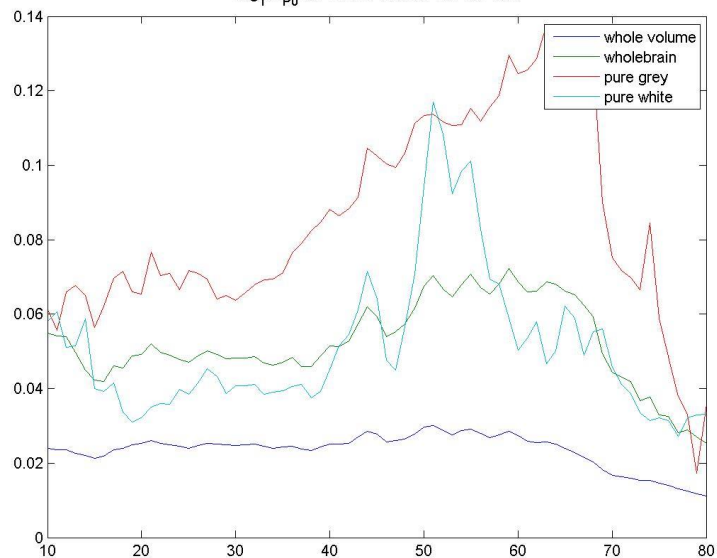
Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile



2659

Reg\_36\_Pg\_004 Error: Absolute Diff vs Plane



2660

2661

2662

2663

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

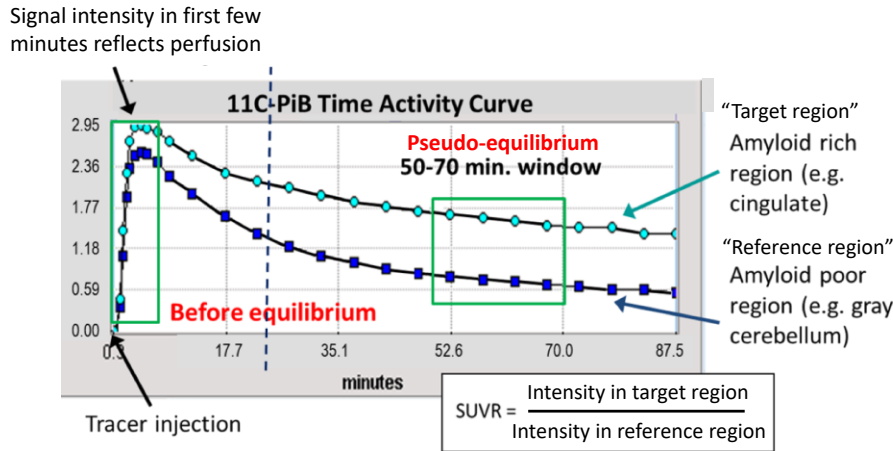
2664 **6.9 Appendix I: Kinetic Modeling and Comparison to SUVR**

2666 **6.9.1 Introduction**

2667 This section is intended as a reference to explain (a) the difference between late timeframe SUVR  
 2668 measurement and the DVR measure calculated through full kinetic modeling, (b) reasons that amyloid  
 2669 burden values can differ between these two approaches, (c) cautions regarding potential sources of error  
 2670 introduced in SUVR measurement that are addressed through kinetic modeling, (d) logistical  
 2671 considerations in acquiring full dynamic images, and (e) recommendations for measurement approaches.

2672 **6.9.2 The contributors to amyloid PET signal**

2673 The signal intensity measured in a particular image voxel (three dimensional pixel) of a PET image reflects  
 2674 the amount of radiotracer present in that location at the time of measurement. To translate the signal  
 2675 intensity of an amyloid PET tracer into a meaningful measure of amyloid binding, it is necessary to separate  
 2676 out the contributions of tracer present in the blood, tracer bound to the target (the measurement of  
 2677 interest), tracer bound non-specifically (to entities other than target, for example white matter) and  
 2678 unbound tracer in tissue. The amount of tracer in each of these is dependent upon blood flow rate,  
 2679 membrane permeability impacting the rate of tracer diffusion into tissue, the presence of target (e.g. e.g.,  
 2680 amyloid) in tissue, and the rate at which the tracer is cleared from the body ("clearance rate").



2681 Figure 1. Time activity curves.

2682  
 2683  
 2684 Figure 1 shows the signal intensity measured for the original amyloid tracer 11C-PIB in two different  
 2685 regions of the brain from the time of tracer injection to 90 minutes post-injection. The signal intensity  
 2686 curve for any given region over the time from tracer injection to a time following achievement of relative  
 2687 equilibrium is called a Time Activity Curve (TAC). In the initial minutes, the signal intensity reflects the rate  
 2688 at which the tracer is being taken up into tissue (perfusion multiplied by first pass extraction), which is

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2689 driven by the combination of blood flow rate and membrane permeability. Studies of amyloid tracers  
 2690 including 11C-PIB and Amyvid (florbetapir) have demonstrated a strong correlation between the early  
 2691 frame image and that of a blood flow image for the same subject (Forsberg 2012, Gjedde 2013, Hsiao  
 2692 2012, Rostomian 2011). Following the first few minutes, the tracer begins to clear from the tissue, clearing  
 2693 less rapidly from amyloid-containing tissue to which the tracer binds. The rate of clearance into the  
 2694 bloodstream and out of the body is determined by several factors including kidney function and  
 2695 medication effects. After a tracer-specific period of time (40 to 45 minutes for 11C-PIB), the rate of tracer  
 2696 influx to tissue is in approximate equilibrium with its efflux back to the bloodstream.

2697 Using the TAC values from Figure 1, the SUVR over time is shown in Figure 2. It can be noted that this  
 2698 SUVR is not a stable value over time, for reasons discussed below. For a visualization of SUVR over time  
 2699 using the amyloid tracer flutemetamol see also Figure 6 of Nelissen et al (2009).

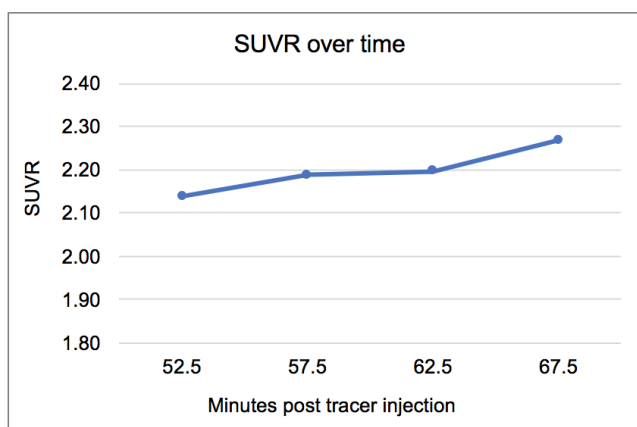


Figure 2. SUVR over time based upon the TAC values in Figure 1.

2700  
2701

### 2702 6.9.3 Kinetic modeling

2703 Several different models have been developed that use simultaneous differential equations to solve for  
 2704 the “flux” into and out of compartments, and ultimately the amount of tracer bound to target (in this case,  
 2705 amyloid). The gold standard approach uses arterial blood measurements to obtain the actual tracer  
 2706 concentration in blood. This method has some disadvantages due to patient and staff burden and  
 2707 variability in the blood measurements (Lopresti 2005, Tolboom 2009). Alternate modeling approaches  
 2708 make use of regional measurement of carotid artery radioactivity (Lopresti 2005) or eliminate the need  
 2709 for blood sampling by making use of reference measurements in tissue that does not contain the binding  
 2710 target. For amyloid tracers, this is often the cerebellar cortex, which is generally devoid of amyloid except  
 2711 in latest stages of Alzheimer’s disease (ref) and certain familial forms of AD (Sepulveda-Falla 2011). The  
 2712 validity of the reference region approach as an approximation for blood based modeling must be tested  
 2713 for each new tracer, as it has been for 11-PIB (Price 2005), Amyvid (florbetapir, Wong 2010), Vizamyil  
 2714 (flutemetamol, Nelissen 2009), and Neuroseq (florbetaben, Becker 2013). All kinetic models make use of  
 2715 the entire time course of tracer measurement (TAC) from time of injection to a point at which a “pseudo-  
 2716 equilibrium” has been reached. All of these models have the advantage of segregating the contribution  
 2717 of blood flow and clearance from that of bound tracer. In the process, they provide a measure of “R1”, i.e

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



2718 perfusion relative to reference perfusion. Given the correlation between blood flow and cerebral glucose  
 2719 metabolism that exists in many cases, this provides an additional “FDG like” image reflecting neuronal  
 2720 function. The creation of a full TAC using an early time window and late time window has also been  
 2721 demonstrated (Bullich 2017). The measure of target burden (in this case amyloid) derived from a kinetic  
 2722 model is called the Distribution Volume Ratio (DVR or  $V_{\text{tissue}}/V_{\text{nondisplaceable}}$ ), equal to non-displaceable  
 2723 Binding Potential (BPnd) + 1. Published studies that used kinetic modeling may state the DVR value or may  
 2724 alternatively state the BPnd value when stating amyloid burden.

2725 **6.9.4 Standardized Uptake Value Ratio**

2726 Despite the advantages provided by full kinetic modeling in accounting for contributions from blood flow,  
 2727 binding, and clearance, there are practical drawbacks. It is difficult for patients, particularly those with  
 2728 disease, to lie still in the scanner for the hour plus it may take to acquire a dynamic scan. Acquiring dynamic  
 2729 scans presents additional burden on staff, and starting the scan at time of injection may require two  
 2730 technicians to be present. Historically, not all scanners have supported the acquisition modes or memory  
 2731 capacity required to acquire the number of discrete timeframes necessary to capture a full TAC, although  
 2732 most newer scanners have this capability. Using the scanner for a full hour or more also precludes its use  
 2733 for other patients during that entire time.

2734 For these reasons, the SUVR is often used as an approximation for DVR. This measurement uses only a  
 2735 “late timeframe” segment during which the tracer is in equilibrium. In true equilibrium, and assuming that  
 2736 blood flow rates are the same in target and reference tissue, the ratio of the two tissues provides a relative  
 2737 measure of the signal contribution due to amyloid binding. In reality, equilibrium is “pseudo”, in that tissue  
 2738 continues to lose activity. However, numerous studies have demonstrated that the simpler SUVR  
 2739 approach can provide discrimination between normal, MCI, and AD groups and, with adequate numbers  
 2740 of subjects, measure group level increases or decreases (Biogen ref) over time.

2741 **6.9.5 Bias in SUVR measurements**

2742 The fact that true equilibrium is never reached can create an upward bias in SUVR value relative to DVR  
 2743 (Slifstein et al, 2007, Carson et al, 1993, Frokjaer et al, 2007, van Berckel et al, 2013). To illustrate this  
 2744 conceptually, from the TACs in Figure 1, it can be seen that the “receptor poor” reference region TAC  
 2745 asymptotes, or flattens, more rapidly than the “receptor rich” TAC. This is because tracer binding slows  
 2746 tracer flux back into the bloodstream. Even in late timeframes, neither curve is flat, which would be the  
 2747 case if equilibrium were reached and net flux were zero. However, the receptor poor curve approaches a  
 2748 “flatter” stage first, as the concentration difference between tissue and plasma is lower. The difference  
 2749 between the rate of change in the receptor rich TAC (the SUVR numerator) and the reference TAC (the  
 2750 SUVR denominator) creates an artificially high value. A mathematical expression of this is provided in  
 2751 Slifstein et al (2007), which the reader is encouraged to review for further detail along with other  
 2752 references cited. In brief, as described mathematically in Slifstein, a change in concentration in a given  
 2753 region is depicted by  $[k_1 \cdot C_{\text{plasma}}] \text{ minus } [k_2 \cdot C_{\text{tissue}}]$ , where  $k_1$  is the transport coefficient from plasma  
 2754 to tissue,  $C_{\text{plasma}}$  is the concentration in plasma,  $k_2$  is the transport coefficient from tissue to plasma, and  $C_{\text{tissue}}$   
 2755 is the concentration in tissue. At equilibrium, these would sum to zero consistent with a lack of net  
 2756 concentration change. The expression  $C_{\text{tissue}}/C_{\text{reference}}$ , which is the SUVR, would equal the DVR (where  $\text{DVR}$   
 2757  $= V_{\text{tissue}}/V_{\text{ND}}$  and ND refers to nondisplaceable binding in reference region). However, only “pseudo-  
 2758 equilibrium” is reached and instead,  $C_{\text{tissue}}/C_{\text{reference}} = [V_{\text{tissue}} \cdot (k_1 C_{\text{plasma}} + |dC_{\text{tissue}}/dt|)] / [V_{\text{tissue}} \cdot (k_1 C_{\text{plasma}} +$   
 2759  $|dC_{\text{reference}}/dt|)]$ . The rate of change in tissue  $|dC_{\text{tissue}}/dt|$  in the numerator of this expression is greater

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2760 than the rate of change  $|dC_{\text{reference}}/dt|$  for the reference tissue (which “flattened” earlier) in the expression  
 2761 denominator. This erroneously increases the value of the  $C_{\text{tissue}}/C_{\text{reference}}$ , the SUVR.

2762 SUVR bias is often on the order of 10% (Lopresti 2005) but can reach 20% or greater depending upon the  
 2763 value of  $k_1$  (van Berckel et al, 2013). Bias increases from the point at which the approach toward pseudo-  
 2764 equilibrium begins (e.g., 30 to 35 minutes for 11C-PIB) and continues to increase (until approximately  
 2765 70 minutes for 11C-PIB, van Berckel et al, 2013) before plateauing. If blood flow and clearance rates do  
 2766 not change from scan to scan, this bias would cancel out for longitudinal measurement. However,  
 2767 longitudinal error in measuring a change in SUVR can occur if the  $k_1$  value changes from one scan to  
 2768 another. Changes in  $k_1$  are influenced by blood flow and first pass extraction. Blood flow in particular can  
 2769 be impacted by medications including candidate therapeutics for AD. In a simulation modeled by van  
 2770 Berckel et al, error decreases with later timeframes, but for a decrease in  $k_1$  from 0.32 to 0.26 the error  
 2771 introduced at 60 minutes would be approximately -4%, significant in the context of amyloid accumulation  
 2772 rates.

2773 Longitudinal error can also occur if the ratio (R1) of the rate of tracer delivery to the target (“amyloid rich”)  
 2774 region to the rate of tracer delivery to the reference region changes from one scan to another. Such a  
 2775 change could be produced by (a) blood flow rate changes (e.g., decreases) in certain cortical regions  
 2776 relative to flow rate in a cerebellar reference region, or (b) changes in regional membrane permeability  
 2777 influencing tracer extraction efficiency. Using a longitudinal follow up period of 30 +/- 5 months, Van  
 2778 Berckel et al found that R1 values were stable over time in normal controls and MCI patients, but were  
 2779 reduced by approximately 20% in AD patients. This is consistent with decreases in blood flow that have  
 2780 been observed with AD progression in regions consistent with those in which glucose hypometabolism  
 2781 becomes pronounced. Changes in regional blood flow rate and local membrane permeability can also be  
 2782 caused by therapeutic agents. A 20% reduction in R1 value was estimated to create a 2% longitudinal  
 2783 increase in SUVR at 60 minutes post tracer injection (van Berckel). A study that used the early (first 20  
 2784 minutes) and late frames (50 to 70 minutes) of florbetapir images acquired in ADNI subjects to estimate  
 2785 the contribution of blood flow unaccounted for in SUVR measures, also found that potential longitudinal  
 2786 errors on the order of 2% to 5% could occur in late MCI/AD patients due to changes in blood flow (Cselenyi  
 2787 et al, 2015). In the van Berckel example (Figure 1 of the reference publication), it can be seen that the  
 2788 error is more pronounced in the 60 to 90 minute SUVR than the 40 to 60 minute SUVR. While part of this  
 2789 may be due to the bias phenomenon, it has also been observed that 60 to 90 minute PIB SUVR  
 2790 measurements involve substantially more technical variability than earlier measurement, likely arising  
 2791 from lower tracer signal with noise inflated through decay correction, and greater subject motion as time  
 2792 in scanner proceeds.

2793 Bias in kinetic models (and SUVRs) that use a reference region

2794 It should be noted that bias also occurs in kinetic models, depending upon the model (and potentially the  
 2795 tracer) used, for a different reason than that discussed above for SUVRs. All reference tissue models,  
 2796 whether DVR or SUVR assume that:

- 2797 1. the level of non-specific binding is the same in target and reference regions
- 2798 2. the ratio  $K_1/k_2$  is the same for target and reference regions.

2799 If either of these assumptions is violated, then the reference tissue model will not produce a true  
 2800 reflection of binding to target. Whether or not the model can still be used on a practical basis depends

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2801 upon study objectives. Assumption 1 could be violated in the case of off-target binding, which is not  
 2802 homogeneous, and assumption 2 could be violated in the case of blood brain barrier (BBB) breakdown.

2803

2804 In a comparison of several modeling methods applied to the same 11C-PIB scans, Lopresti et al (2005)  
 2805 compared DVRs generated using the Logan graphical model with arterial blood sampling over 90 minutes  
 2806 (“gold standard”) to DVRs generated using methods including arterial sampling and a 60 minute interval,  
 2807 Logan reference region models with cerebellar cortex as reference, the Simplified Reference Tissue Model  
 2808 (SRTM), and SUVRs measured from 40 to 60 minutes and 40 to 90 minutes with cerebellar cortex as  
 2809 reference. Logan reference tissue models showed a negative bias averaging -11% for high DVR subjects,  
 2810 while the SRTM model showed a mean 5% bias but with broader variance than all other models for low  
 2811 DVR subjects, and a mean -5% bias for high DVR subjects. For comparison, the mean bias for SUVR models,  
 2812 high DVR subjects was 6% (60 minutes) to 9% (90 minutes). Van Berckel et al (2013) showed that DVRs  
 2813 generated using the Logan reference region method were 6% lower than those generated using the model  
 2814 Receptor Parametric Mapping (RPM2), while SUVRs were biased upward. Kinetic model bias has been  
 2815 attributed to a suspected difference between tracer clearance rate in the cerebellar cortex reference  
 2816 tissue vs. plasma (Lopresti 2005), or to differences in model susceptibility to reference region noise (van  
 2817 Berckel 2013). These factors can be mitigated in part through optimized model selection.

2818 **6.9.6 Logistical considerations for dynamic modeling**

2819 Acquisition of discrete timeframe data for dynamic modeling requires several short duration frames  
 2820 occurring immediately following tracer injection, followed by longer timeframes later on. The scanner  
 2821 must be capable of acquiring multi-frame data and must have adequate memory storage to support what  
 2822 will likely be more than 20 frames in a single session (this issue has decreased with newer scanners). The  
 2823 site must also either have scanner equipment that provides for a button enabling start of scan along with  
 2824 tracer injection, or a second staff person available to initiate scanner data acquisition at time of injection.  
 2825 There are further considerations with the length of the IV line depending upon the tracer (due to affinity  
 2826 for tubing walls for some tracers), and the position of the subject within the scanner. As additional  
 2827 considerations, scanner utilization time and patient burden are increased. A dual “early” (first minutes  
 2828 post injection) and “later” (pseudo equilibrium) data acquisition approach has been demonstrated that  
 2829 allowed extrapolation of a full TAC for kinetic modeling while also allowing the subject to have a “break”  
 2830 (Bullich 2017). However, the potential benefit of allowing a site to fit an extra scan within that “break”  
 2831 period is offset by the potential occurrence of a delay in continuing the scan, and associated introduction  
 2832 of technical variability. To assess blood flow changes, alternate modalities such as arterial spin labeling  
 2833 (ASL) MRI have been proposed; however, these require validation for use in this context and do not  
 2834 capture clearance changes.

2835 It should be noted that kinetic modeling does not overcome error introduced by subject motion,  
 2836 misalignment between emission and transmission scan, or other technical sources of noise. Since the risk  
 2837 of subject movement increases with longer times in the scanner, these variables can actually outweigh  
 2838 the benefits unless provisions are made to align each timeframe prior to attenuation correction.

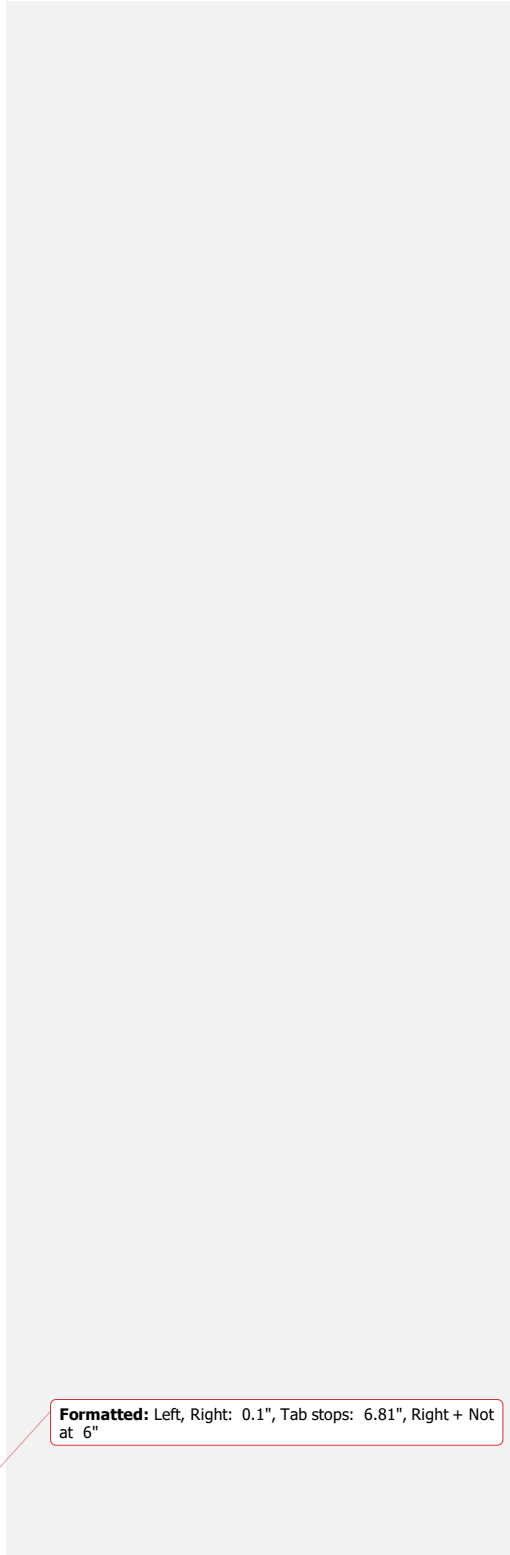
2839 **6.9.7 Conclusions**

2840 Longitudinal changes in SUVR arising from systematic changes in blood flow ratios and clearance rates  
 2841 mentioned in this section are not accounted for in the coefficient of variation in the profile Claim, which

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2842 captures non-systematic variability. The impact of systematic changes is highly dependent upon the study  
2843 population and therapeutic agent. When evaluating patient populations where the disease process may  
2844 impact blood flow or clearance rate, or where a therapeutic intervention could impact these factors, it is  
2845 strongly recommended to conduct at least an initial study using full dynamic modeling in order to  
2846 determine whether the SUVR approach is an acceptable substitute. Despite the logistical challenges of  
2847 conducting full dynamic imaging, there are certain sites that routinely acquire data of this type. The  
2848 benefit of characterizing potential erroneous signal changes due to changes in blood flow or clearance  
2849 merits inclusion of such studies prior to broadening a longitudinal amyloid measurement trial through use  
2850 of SUVR.

2851  
2852



**Formatted:** Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2853 **6.10 Appendix I: SNMMI PAT Uniform Phantom Analysis sample report**

2854  
2855  
2856  
2857



2858 **Introduction**

2859 The Uniform Phantom Analysis is meant to provide five distinct measures of scanner performance. These are  
2860 relevant for daily clinical performance as well as qualifying a scanner for use in trials.

- 2861 1. Scanner Quantitative Calibration Accuracy  
2862 2. Uniformity in the axial (across planes) direction  
2863 3. Uniformity in the radial (within planes) direction  
2864 4. Spatial resolution in the axial direction  
2865 5. Spatial resolution in the radial direction  
2866

2867 **Phantom Data Acquisition and Reconstruction**

2868 This phantom study is meant to quantify some of the most fundamental metrics associated with your PET  
2869 scanner performance. To get accurate measures this test is meant to be performed using:

- 2871 1. A lengthy two-bed position (at least) scan of your 20 cm diameter uniform phantom (15-30  
2872 minutes per bed position). The phantom is tilted on a slight incline (front edge raised  
2873 approximately 2 cm) so that spatial resolution can be accurately assessed from the edge of the  
2874 phantom given that its physical edge occurs at a gradual progression of y-locations (floor to ceiling)  
2875 in different axial slices. The long acquisition minimizes statistical noise.
- 2876 2. Your standard clinical oncology reconstruction to get an accurate assessment of resolution using  
2877 your clinically-used reconstruction algorithm and parameters.  
2878

2879 **Software Functioning**

2880 The software expects the uniform phantom data to be acquired on a slight incline. It understands the  
2881 cylindrical geometry of the phantom and analyzes the images to determine the 3D equation of the central  
2882 axis of the cylinder. Given this information, a series of measurements is made without requiring user  
2883 interaction.  
2884

- 2885
- 2886 • **Calibration Accuracy:** A large cylindrical VOI is placed in the center of the phantom  
2887 (avoiding edge effects).
  - 2888 • **Uniformity in the Axial Direction:** Individual approximately 15 cm diameter circular ROIs are  
2889 placed in the center of each axial slice.
  - 2890 • **Uniformity in the Radial Direction:** Five individual circular regions of interest approximately 4 cm  
2891 in diameter are placed in each axial slice anterior, posterior, left, right, and center.
  - 2892 • **Spatial Resolution in the Axial Direction:** An edge profile is drawn for the central axial slice, and  
2893 several slices in front and several slices behind. Using the measured phantom axis angle to calculate  
2894 fractional offset of the adjacent edge curves, a highly sampled edge response curve can be pieced

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2895 together. A mathematical function is fit to this curve in order to measure the axial resolution.  
 2896 • **Spatial Resolution in the Radial Direction:** An edge profile is drawn on the central coronal slice  
 2897 and several slices to the left and right. In a manner similar to the previous step, piecing these several  
 2898 profiles together creates a highly sampled edge response function that can be used to assess the  
 2899 radial resolution.  
 2900

2901 **Caveats**

2902 The software expects the phantom data to be collected at a slight incline. If it is not, and the scan is  
 2903 performed with the phantom parallel to the axis of the scanner then all measurements will still be valid  
 2904 EXCEPT the resolution measurements, which require the higher sampling afforded by the inclined  
 2905 phantom.  
 2906

2907  
 2908 **Report Header**

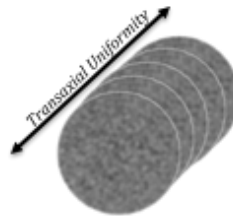
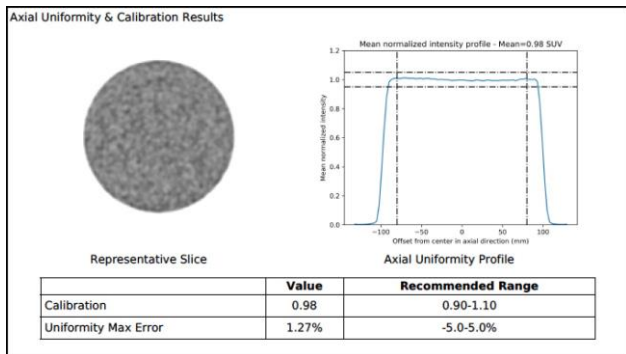
2909 The header of the report is at the top of the first page. Example below.  
 2910

Facility: University of Iowa Hospitals      Phantom: Uniform      Concentration: 0.21 $\mu$ Ci/ml  
 Scanner Model: SIEMENS Biograph64\_Vision 600      Scan: 08/02/2019      Time Per Bed: 3.0min.  
 Reconstruction: PSF+TOF 4i5s Gauss3.00

2911 This Section reads the facility name, scanner make and model, reconstruction, scan date, and time per bed  
 2912 position from the DICOM Tags. It also reports the actual concentration in the phantom based upon the  
 2913 reported activity injected into the phantom, and the phantom volume.  
 2914

2915 **Scanner Calibration and Axial Uniformity**

2916 The scanner calibration accuracy is reported at the bottom of the first box. The “Calibration” reported is  
 2917 the PET measured concentration from a large cylindrical VOI automatically placed on the image data,  
 2918 divided by the actual concentration at scan time as determined by the decay corrected concentration as  
 2919 calculated from the data entered into PAT (activity injected into the phantom, time of dose measurement,  
 2920 the phantom fill volume). The Calibration reported should ideally be 1.00 with an acceptable range between  
 2921 0.90 -1.10 (within  $\pm 10\%$  of actual concentration).  
 2922



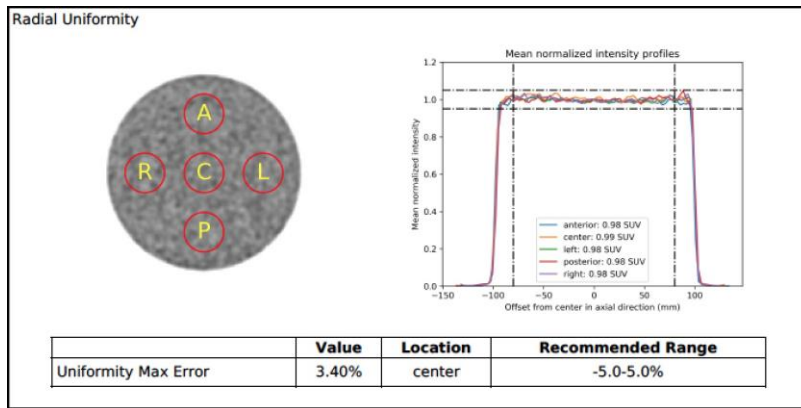
Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2923 Axial uniformity is reported both graphically as a profile through all axial slices of the scanner, and  
 2924 numerically in a downloadable spreadsheet available from PAT. For purposes of uniformity (but not of  
 2925 accuracy) the plot is normalized to the mean measured across the scanner's axial field of view, and will always  
 2926 be centered around 1.0. A circular region of interest of approximately 15 cm is centered in each slice around  
 2927 the centroid pixel to determine the mean concentration per slice.

2928 For purposes of uniformity assessment, only the central 80% of slices are analyzed (designated by two dotted  
 2929 vertical lines in the plot) so as to avoid edge/resolution effects. Two horizontal dotted lines are provided at  $\pm$   
 2930 5%. Typically, a scanner should have uniformity that stays within that  $\pm$  5% window. The largest deviation  
 2931 from 1.0 is reported in the first box underneath the Calibration measure. One should *not* observe a gradient  
 2932 from front to back (or vice versa), and this would be evidence of a problem, even if it were to stay within the  
 2933  $\pm$  5% boundaries.  
 2934

2935 **Radial Uniformity**

2936 Radial uniformity is reported both graphically and numerically in the second box as a profile through all axial  
 2937 slices of the scanner. For this measurement, five individual circular regions of interest approximately 4 cm in  
 2938 diameter are placed in each axial slice anterior, posterior, left, right, and center to assess radial uniformity in  
 2939 each slice. Like the first box, this plot is normalized to the mean measured across the scanners axial field of  
 2940 view, and so will always be centered around 1.0.  
 2941



2942 For purposes of uniformity assessment, only the central 80% of slices are analyzed (designated by two dotted  
 2943 vertical lines in the plot) so as to avoid edge/resolution effects. Two horizontal dotted lines are provided at  
 2944  $\pm$  5%. Typically, all five regions should have uniformity that stays within that  $\pm$  5% window, however because  
 2945 these are smaller regions, noise may result in excursions slightly above and below the 5% line, which is to be  
 2946 expected and is likely of no consequence. Here we are looking for geometric bias. Is the anterior region  
 2947 systematically different than the posterior region? Is the left different than the right? Is the center region  
 2948 higher or lower than the peripheral regions (as might be seen if either attenuation or scatter corrections are  
 2949 not being performed appropriately)? It is up to the reader to make these determinations, as no automated  
 2950 detection of regional bias is performed.  
 2951

2952 The largest deviation from 1.0 is reported in the first box underneath the Calibration measure, along with  
 2953 which region this occurred in.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

2954

2955 **Resolution Measurement**

2956

2957

2958

2959

2960

2961

Spatial resolution measurements of PET scanners have historically been performed using point sources of F-18 in air reconstructed using filtered back-projection. This is the NEMA approach, which has the explicit purpose of measuring the *intrinsic* resolution of a PET scanner; it does not, however, provide a meaningful measurement of resolution under clinical scanning conditions.

2962

2963

2964

2965

2966

2967

The PAT approach targets providing sites with a meaningful measure of spatial resolution under more clinically relevant conditions. PAT implements an algorithm developed by Lodge<sup>1</sup> that uses the edge response function measurement from the uniform phantom acquired at a slightly oblique angle to measure both axial and radial resolution. This approach uses the phantom data reconstructed with the site's clinical reconstruction method in the presence of scatter and attenuation material to generate a clinically meaningful measurement of resolution.

2968

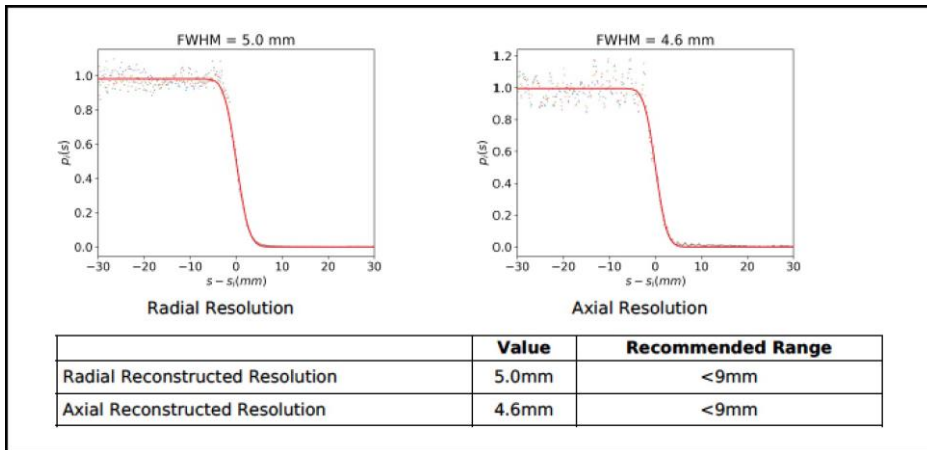
2969

2970

2971

2972

The table provided in the PAT report includes the composite edge response function for the radial and axial planes, along with the functional fit to the data. The table below documents the axial and radial resolution measurements. The dots indicate the data and the curves indicate the function fit from which the resolution measure is derived.



2973

2974

2975 **DICOM and Fill Information**

2976

2977

2978

Relevant DICOM header and fill information is displayed in fourth box. This is provided to provide a simple means to check the fill and reconstruction information.

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

2979

| Name                      | Value                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Institution               | University of Iowa Hospitals  |
| Phantom                   | Uniform                       |
| Series Description        | PET WB ultraHD                |
| Scan Date                 | 08/02/2019                    |
| Scan Time                 | 14:58:07                      |
| Assay Time                | 14:32:00                      |
| Background Volume         | 6303.0g                       |
| Background Activity       | 1.59                          |
| Uptake Time               | 26.1                          |
| Minutes per Bed           | 3.00                          |
| Voxel Dimensions          | 1.65x1.65x3.00mm              |
| Matrix Dimensions         | 440x440x88                    |
| Scanner Make and Model    | SIEMENS Biograph64_Vision 600 |
| Reconstruction Method     | PSF+TOF 4i5s                  |
| Reconstruction Parameters |                               |
| Reconstruction Filter     | XYZ Gauss3.00                 |

2980

2981 **References**

2982 *Measuring PET Spatial Resolution Using a Cylinder Phantom Positioned at an Oblique Angle.*  
2983 Lodge MA, Leal JP, Rahmim A, Sunderland JJ, Frey EC. J Nucl Med. 2018 Jun 14

2984  
2985  
2986  
2987  
2988  
2989  
2990  
2991  
2992  
2993  
2994  
2995  
2996  
2997  
2998  
2999

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

3000  
3001  
3002  
3003  
3004  
3005  
3006  
3007  
3008  
3009  
3010  
3011  
3012  
3013  
3014  
3015  
3016  
3017  
3018  
3019  
3020  
3021  
3022  
3023  
3024  
3025  
3026

## 6.11 Appendix K: Conformance Checklists

### 6.11.1 INSTRUCTIONS

#### Amyloid PET Imaging

This Checklist is organized by "Actor" for convenience. If a QIBA Conformance Statement is already available for an actor (e.g., your analysis software), you may choose to provide a copy of that statement rather than confirming each of the requirements in that Actors checklist yourself.

Within an Actor Checklist the requirements are grouped by the corresponding Activity in the QIBA Profile document. If you are unsure about the meaning or intent of a requirement, additional details may be available in the Discussion section of the corresponding Activity in the Profile.

Conforms (Y/N) indicates whether you have performed the requirement and confirmed conformance. When responding N, please explain why.

An additional Site Opinion column is included during the Technical Confirmation process to allow you to indicate how the requirement relates to your current, preferred practice. When responding Not Feasible or Feasible, will not do (i.e., not worth it to achieve the Profile Claim), please explain why.

An additional column has been included to assess the impact of a given step for the purposes of checklist finalization. This ~~column can be translated~~ could be migrated into a quantitative scoring or other impact or note regarding quantitative impact in future versions. Some items that are "Low Impact" or else "Done anyway" may not be as important to include in practical use. For example, in the case of requirements that relate to DICOM fields, typically these could be confirmed through knowledge of the scanner model, software version, and DICOM conformance, rather than checked separately.

Feedback on all aspects of the Profile and associated processes is welcomed.

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Site checklist   | Page 2  |
| Imaging Facility Coordinator checklist                   | Page 3  |
| Nuclear Medicine Physician / Radiologist checklist       | Page 4  |
| Medical Physicist checklist                              | Page 5  |
| Technologist checklist                                   | Page 7  |
| Acquisition Device and Reconstruction software checklist | Page 11 |
| Image Analyst / Tool checklist                           | Page 16 |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

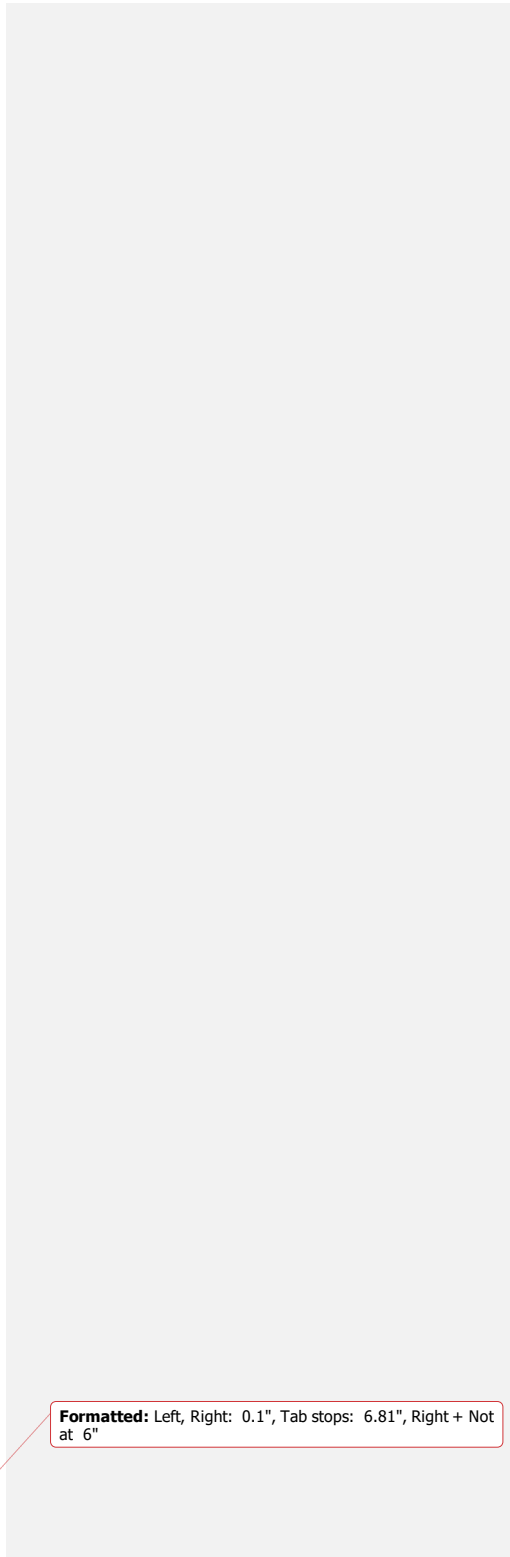
3027 **6.11.2 SITE CHECKLIST**

3028

| Parameter               | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Site)  |
|-------------------------|----------------|---|
| Acquisition Devices     |                | Shall confirm all participating acquisition devices conform to this Profile.  |
| Reconstruction Software |                | Shall confirm all participating reconstruction software conforms to this Profile.   |
| Image Analysis Tools    |                | Shall confirm all participating image analysis tools conform to this Profile. (not applicable in clinical trial with central data QC, processing, analysis) |
| Radiologists            |                | Shall confirm all participating radiologists conform to this Profile.   |
| Physicists              |                | Shall confirm all participating physicists conform to this Profile.   |
| Technologists           |                | Shall confirm all participating technologists conform to this Profile.  |

3029

3030



Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

3031

3032 **6.11.3 IMAGING FACILITY COORDINATOR CHECKLIST**

3033

| Section | Parameter                     | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Imaging Facility Coordinator)   | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|-------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| 3.8.2   | Accreditation / Qualification |                | Shall maintain and document Accredited status for clinical practice (ACR, IAC, TJC, etc.) or Qualified status for clinical trials (e.g., ACRIN, SNMMI-CTN, EARL, iCROs, etc.).   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.2   | Personnel Roster              |                | Each site shall have the support of certified technologists, physicists, and physicians experienced in the use of amyloid-PET/CT in the conduct of clinical trials.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.2   | Technologist                  |                | Technologist certification shall be equivalent to the recommendations published by the Society of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging Technologists Section (SNMMI-TS) and the American Society of Radiologic Technologists (ASRT) and meet all relevant regulatory requirements. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.2   | Medical Physicist             |                | Medical physicists shall be certified in Medical Nuclear Physics or Radiological Physics by the American Board of Radiology (ABR) or equivalent certification.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.2   | Physician                     |                | Physicians overseeing PET/CT scans shall have board certification by the American Board of Nuclear Medicine (ABNM) or equivalent.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.3.2 | Scanner hardware              |                | The same scanner will be used for all longitudinal scans acquired for the same subject.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.3.2 | Scanner operating software    |                | The same scanner software will be used for all longitudinal scans acquired for the same subject (or requalified if update is necessary).   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.1     | PET scanner                   |                | This Profile shall only address full ring PET scanners that have the capability of acquiring a transmission image for attenuation correction and have a minimum axial FOV of 15 cm for a single bed position.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

3034

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

3035

3036 **6.11.4 NUCLEAR MEDICINE PHYSICIAN / RADIOLOGIST CHECKLIST**

3037

3038 (Note: This Profile addresses quantitation and does not cover visual reads, which would involve additional  
 3039 requirements for the Nuclear Medicine Physician or Radiologist. Certification of the physicians is covered  
 3040 under the Facility Coordinator as an actor.)

3041

| Section                           | Parameter                                    | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Physician)   | Inclusion notes  |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------|---|--|
| <del>3.3.3.1.3.2</del><br>3.3.1.2 | Administered amyloid radiotracer Activity    |                | Qualified health professional shall assay the pre-injection activity, record time of assay, inject quantity per protocol and record time of injection, assay residual activity after injection and record time of measurement   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| <del>3.3.3.1.4.2</del><br>3.3.1.3 | Amyloid radiotracer administration           |                | Shall administer tracer intravenously through indwelling catheter (24 gauge or larger), with 3-way valve system attached to allow at least 10 cc normal saline flush after injection  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| <del>3.3.3.1.4.2</del><br>3.3.1.3 | Suspected infiltration or extraneous leakage |                | Shall record event and expected amount, and image infiltration site   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.4.5                           | PET scanner Resolution                       |                | Shall perform and document, on at least an annual basis or during an initial site qualification process, a qualitative resolution QC test by using the manufacturer's settings and verifying resolution of normal gross anatomic features within either a clinical image or representative brain phantom. | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

3042

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

3043

3044

3045

**6.11.5 MEDICAL PHYSICIST CHECKLIST**

| Section | Parameter   | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Physician)  | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|---|----------------|--|--|
| 3.8.4.4 | Uniformity measurement                            |                | Axial uniformity shall be measured at least monthly by placing a circular ROI that is at least 1 cm in diameter less than the active diameter of the cylinder phantom, centered on each of the axial planes. Mean axial concentrations in ROIs in the central 80% of planes shall be within $\pm 3\%$ of the overall average for each qualified axial slice within sufficient distance from the axial edge of the field of view (2-4 cm). A method and software such as the PAT Uniformity software available from SNMMI may be used for measurement.<br>Uniformity across planes against a gold standard reference can also be measured using a Hoffman phantom as described in Appendix H. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.4.5 | PET scanner Resolution                            |                | Shall perform (during an initial site qualification process, and then at least every one year) and document performance of a <u>quantitative</u> assessment (using a phantom with differing size defined targets such as the Hoffman, ACR or NEMA IQ phantoms) for spatial resolution. The FWHM resolution of the scanner should be $\leq 8.0$ mm with a preferable target of 4 to 5 mm.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.4.6 | Phantom tests: Frequency of noise measurements    |                | Shall perform at baseline, quarterly and after scanner upgrades, maintenance or repairs, and new setups.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.4.6 | Phantom test: noise measurements                  |                | A uniform cylinder phantom or equivalent shall be filled with an 18-F concentration in the uniform area (approximately 0.1 to 0.2 $\mu\text{C}/\text{ml}$ ) and scanned using the intended acquisition protocol. Using a rectangular or spherical region as close as possible to, but no smaller than, 3 cm to a side, the COV of the voxel values within the region should be below 15%, for the slices within the central 80% of the axial FOV.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.4.7 | Phantom test: gray/white matter ratio measurement |                | Using a phantom that contains different regions having uptake ratios between 2:1 and 4:1, measure the high to low ratio and ensure that the ratio is within 10% of specified contrast.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.4.8 | Phantom test: SUVR accuracy                       |                | The quantitative accuracy of the scanner shall be within $\pm 10\%$ of the cross-referenced radionuclide calibrator (when properly calibrated).  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter                         | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Physician)  | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|-----------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| 3.8.5.1 | Radionuclide Calibrator Linearity |                | Shall evaluate quarterly (or after any radionuclide calibrator event) using either 18F or Tc-99m and should be within $\pm 2.5\%$ of the true value over an operating range of 37-1110 MBq (1 to 30 mCi) and the true value is determined by a linear fit (to the log data) over the same operating range. Concentric sleeve method is acceptable. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.5.2 | Scales                            |                | Shall evaluate annually or after any repair by qualified personnel.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.8.5.3 | Scanner and site clocks           |                | PET and CT scanner computers and all clocks in an Imaging facility used to record activity/injection measurements shall be synchronized to standard time reference within +/-1 minute.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

3046

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

3047

3048 **6.11.6 TECHNOLOGIST CHECKLIST**

3049

| Section                                     | Parameter                                    | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Technologist)  | Inclusion notes  |
|---|--|----------------|---|--|
| <del>3.3.3.1.33</del><br><del>3.3.1.2</del> | Administered amyloid radio-tracer Activity   |                | Qualified health professional shall assay the pre-injection activity, record time of assay, inject quantity per protocol and record time of injection, assay residual activity after injection and record time of measurement                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| <del>3.3.3.1.43</del><br><del>3.3.1.3</del> | Amyloid radiotracer administration           |                | Shall administer tracer intravenously through indwelling catheter (24 gauge or larger), with 3-way valve system attached to allow at least 10 cc normal saline flush after injection  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| <del>3.3.3.1.43</del><br><del>3.3.1.3</del> | Suspected infiltration or extraneous leakage |                | Shall record event and expected amount, and image infiltration site   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.4.1.1                                     | Tracer Injection Time                        |                | Shall enter the time of amyloid tracer injection into PET scanner console during the acquisition  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.4.1.1                                     | Tracer Uptake Time                           |                | Shall ensure that the tracer uptake time for the baseline scan is within the acceptable range for the specific radiotracer  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.4.1.1                                     | Tracer Uptake Time                           |                | When repeating a scan on same subject, shall apply the same time interval used at the earlier time point as closely as possible and not more than +/- 5 minutes   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.4.1.2                                     | Subject Positioning                          |                | Shall position the subject according to protocol specifications consistently for all scans, with brain fully in field of view, ideally centered and with bottom of cerebellum at least 2.5 cm away from edge of axial FOV unless otherwise specified by protocol. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.4.1.2                                     | Subject Positioning                          |                | Shall ensure the comfort of the subject in the head holder prior to initiating the scan, to minimize the likelihood of movement.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.4.1.2                                     | Subject Positioning                          |                | Shall instruct the subject to hold as still as possible during the scan.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.4.1.2                                     | Subject Positioning                          |                | Shall document the head position of the subject in the scanner FOV so that this can be replicated for subsequent scans.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.4.1.2                                     | Subject Positioning (non-compliance)         |                | Shall document issues regarding subject non-compliance with positioning.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section   | Parameter                | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Technologist)  | Inclusion notes  |
|-----------|--------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| 3.4.1.3   | Anatomic Coverage        |                | Shall perform the scan such that the anatomic coverage (including the entire brain) is acquired in a single bed position according to the protocol specifications and the same for all time points. | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 3.4.1.4.1 | PET acquisition mode     |                | The key PET acquisition mode parameters (e.g., time per bed position, acquisition mode, etc.) shall be set as specified by study protocol and used consistently for all patient scans.              | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 3.4.1.4.1 | PET acquisition mode     |                | PET shall be acquired in listmode format (best) or dynamic time frames of no more than 5 minutes each when possible in order to allow checking and correction for subject motion.                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 3.4.1.4.2 | CT acquisition mode      |                | The key CT acquisition mode parameters (kVp, mAs, pitch, and collimation) shall be set as specified by study protocol and used consistently for all subject scans.                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 3.4.1.4.2 | CT acquisition mode      |                | If CT kVp is not specified in the study protocol, a minimum kVp of 80 shall be used and used consistently for all subject scans.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 3.5.1     | PET image reconstruction |                | The key PET reconstruction parameters (algorithm, iterations, smoothing, field of view, voxel size) shall be identical for a given subject across time points.                                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 3.5.1     | PET image reconstruction |                | If available, the Point Spread Function (PSF) option can be used; the use or non-use of PSF must be consistent for a given subject across time points.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway<br><br>(High impact relates to the need for consistent use if applied.) The part of this that is high impact is the need for consistency, also covered above under PET image reconstruction |
| 3.5.1     | PET image reconstruction |                | If available, the time of flight (TOF) option can be used; the use or non-use of TOF must be consistent for a given subject across time points.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway<br><br>(The part of this that is high impact is the need for consistency, also covered  |

Formatted: Font: 10.5 pt

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section          | Parameter                         | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Technologist)  | Inclusion notes   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|---|
|                  |                                   |                |   | above under PET image reconstruction relates to the need for consistent use if applied.)  |
| 3.5.1            | PET image reconstruction          |                | The Technologist shall perform the image reconstruction such that the matrix, slice thickness, and reconstruction zoom shall yield a voxel size of $\leq 2.5$ mm in the x and y dimensions and $\leq 2.5$ mm in the z direction (relatively recent GE scanners have a resolution of 3.27 mm but are also acceptable; older scanners such as GE Advance and GE Discovery LS may require up to 4.25 mm but and are not as recommended). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway</li> </ul> Loss of resolution reduces ability to detect signal change |
| 3.5.1            | Correction factors                |                | All quantitative corrections shall be applied during the image reconstruction process. These include attenuation, scatter, random, dead-time, and efficiency normalizations.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway</li> </ul>  |
| 3.5.2.13.5.2.2.1 | Image orientation                 |                | The raw image will be spatially oriented per study protocol.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway</li> </ul>  |
| 3.5.3            | Data archiving: raw images        |                | The originally reconstructed PET images (image raw data), with attenuation correction, and CT images shall always be archived at the local site.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> High impact</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway</li> </ul>  |
| 3.8.5.1          | Radionuclide Calibrator Constancy |                | Shall evaluate daily (or after any radionuclide calibrator event) using a NIST-traceable (or equivalent) simulated 18F, Cs-137, or Co-57 radionuclide calibrator standard and confirmed that measured activity differs by no greater than $\pm 2.5$ % from the expected value.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway</li> </ul>  |
| 3.8.5.1          | Radionuclide Calibrator Accuracy  |                | Shall evaluate annually (or after any radionuclide calibrator event) with a NIST-traceable (or equivalent) simulated F-18 radionuclide calibrator standard (use of other long-lived NIST standards are acceptable). Shall confirm that net measured activities differ no greater than $\pm 2.5$ % from expected value.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> High impact</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway</li> </ul>  |
| 3.8.5.1          | Radionuclide Calibrator Linearity |                | Shall evaluate quarterly (or after any radionuclide calibrator event) using either 18F or Tc-99m and should be within $\pm 2.5$ % of the true value over an operating range of 37-1110 MBq (1 to 30 mCi).   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> High impact</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway</li> </ul>  |
| 3.8.5.1          | PET Radiation Dose                |                | Shall record the radiation dose from the administered activity.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> High impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact</li> </ul>   |

Formatted: Left

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter               | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Technologist)   | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|-------------------------|----------------|--|--|
|         |                         |                |  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway  |
| 3.8.5.2 | Scales                  |                | Shall evaluate annually or after any repair by qualified personnel.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway<br>Not required for claim |
| 3.8.5.3 | Scanner and site clocks |                | PET and CT scanner computers and all clocks in an Imaging facility used to record activity/injection measurements shall be synchronized to standard time reference within +/-1 minute.<br><br>Synchronization of all clocks used in the conduct of the amyloid-PET study shall be checked weekly and after power outages or civil changes for Daylight Savings (NA) or Summer Time (Eur) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                           |
| 4.1     | CT Scanner Calibration  |                | Follow manufacturer's recommendations.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                           |
| 4.1     | PET Scanner Calibration |                | Shall perform daily/weekly/monthly scanner QA and vendor recommended maintenance procedures (e.g., replace weak transmission sources for dedicated PET scanner); ensure that output values are acceptable  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                           |
| 4.1     | Radionuclide calibrator |                | Calibrated to 18F using NIST traceable source or equivalent either by site or calibrator manufacturer.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                           |

3050

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

3051

3052 **6.11.7 IMAGE ANALYST AND WORKSTATION CHECKLIST**

3053

3054 **IMAGE ANALYST**

3055

| Section   | Parameter   | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)   | Inclusion notes  |
|-----------|---|----------------|---|--|
| 3.5.2.2.1 | Inter timeframe spatial alignment                 |                | When a multi-frame PET scan is provided, the translational and rotational adjustment required to align the frames will be assessed prior to combining frames into a single scan.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.5.2.2.1 | Action based on inter-timeframe consistency check |                | If <u>inter-frame alignment has been performed</u> prior to attenuation correction, frames will be removed if inter-frame translation exceeds a recommended threshold or if <u>inter-frame alignment has not been performed</u> prior to attenuation correction, frames will be removed if inter-frame translation exceeds a recommended threshold. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.5.2.2.2 | Static Image generation                           |                | Only timeframes identified as appropriately aligned will be included in this image generation.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.5.3     | Data archiving: post-processed images             |                | If a static image has been generated by aligning frames and summing or averaging discrete timeframes, or through other parametric image generation, the image will be archived at the site where the static image generation occurred.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.6.2.2   | Image smoothing                                   |                | When combining scans from different scanners and/or reconstruction software that produce different image resolutions, filtering will be applied per protocol to produce comparable signal for the same amount of radioactivity.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.6.3.1.1 | PET and MRI image fusion                          |                | When coregistering a subject's PET and MRI images, accurate alignment of the images in all planes (transaxial, coronal, sagittal) will be verified <u>visually or using an alternate method that achieves this.</u>   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.6.3.1.2 | Co-registration of longitudinal scans             |                | When coregistering a subject's longitudinal PET images, accurate alignment of the images in all directions (transaxial, coronal, sagittal) will be verified <u>visually or using an alternate method that achieves this.-</u>   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.6.3.2.1 | Target Region Definition                          |                | The same target region definitions (which may be transformed to each individual subject's morphology) will be applied consistently to subjects and across a study.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section   | Parameter   | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)   | Inclusion notes  |
|-----------|---|----------------|---|--|
| 3.6.3.2.2 | Reference Region Definition                       |                | The reference region definition will conform to protocol by including the specified tissue. Quality control measures will be applied to ensure that longitudinal change is not attributable to technical noise or artifact in a particular reference region.            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.6.3.2.3 | Region placement                                  |                | The placement of all regions of interest and reference region(s) will be verified to be on the correct tissue   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.6.3.2.3 | Region placement                                  |                | All regions will be checked to ensure that boundaries do not include empty space (scan truncation). Regions will be adjusted using a consistent approach, such as automated exclusion of voxels, with a sub-threshold value, to exclude voxels where tissue is missing. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 3.6.3.2.3 | Region placement                                  |                | The same portion of tissue will be measured between longitudinal scans for the same subject.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4       | Image analysis workstation performance evaluation |                | Shall use the DRO series to verify adequate performance as described in Appendix F and save the results with any study compliant with this Profile.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4       | Image analysis workstation repeatability          |                | Shall, if operator interaction is required by the Image Analysis Workstation tool to perform measurement, be validated to achieve repeatability with a within-subject CV of less than or equal to 2.6%. See Appendix F.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

3056

3057 **IMAGE POST PROCESSING WORKSTATION**

3058

| Section | Parameter         | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)  | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|-------------------|----------------|--|--|
| 4.4     | Metadata          |                | Shall be able to accurately propagate the information collected at the prior stages and extend it with those items noted in the Image Analysis Workstation section.          | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Metadata          |                | Shall be able to display all information that affects SUVs either directly in calculation (e.g., region of interest intensity) or indirectly (image acquisition parameters). | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Image acquisition |                | Shall be capable to display or include link to display the number of minutes between injection and   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact   |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter                         | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)   | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|--|
|         |                                   |                | initiation of imaging (as per derivation guidelines described in Section 4.2), and the duration of each timeframe in cases where the image consists of multiple timeframes.   | <input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 4.4     | Decay correction                  |                | Shall allow for image decay correction if not performed during reconstruction. Shall use either the Acquisition Time field (0008,0032) or Radiopharmaceutical Start Time (0018,1072), if necessary. If a series (derived or not) is based on Acquisition Time decay correction, the earliest Acquisition Time (0008,0032) shall be used as the reference time for decay correction. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Image orientation                 |                | Shall allow user to orient image per protocol in x, y, and z directions.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Intra-scan, inter-frame alignment |                | Shall be able to automatically spatially align the different timeframes that may have been acquired   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Intra-scan, inter-frame alignment |                | Shall allow selection of an anchor frame to which other frames are aligned  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Intra-scan, inter-frame alignment |                | Shall measure and display the translational and rotational parameters necessary to align each frame to the reference frame.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Static image creation             |                | Shall allow exclusion of one or more frames from the static image that is created through frame averaging or summation  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Static image creation             |                | Shall be able to sum and/or average the selected timeframes to create a static image for analysis   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Smoothing                         |                | Shall be able to apply a 3D smoothing filter if indicated as part of study protocol   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Data storage and transfer         |                | Shall be able to store images after each major step of image manipulation (e.g., after frame summation)   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

3059

3060 **IMAGE ANALYSIS WORKSTATION**

3061

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter                                       | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)  | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|---|----------------|--|--|
| 4.4     | Performance Evaluation                          |                | Shall use the DRO series to verify adequate performance as described in Appendix F and save the results with any study compliant with this Profile.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Repeatability                                   |                | Shall be validated to achieve repeatability with a within-subject CV of less than or equal to 2.6%. See Appendix F.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Linearity                                       |                | Shall be validated to achieve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• slope (<math>\hat{A}_1</math>) between 0.95 and 1.05</li> <li>• R-squared (<math>R^2</math>) &gt;0.90</li> </ul> See Appendix F.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Image Quality control: Visual inspection        |                | Shall be able to display each image in a manner such that all image slices in the transaxial, sagittal, and coronal views may be examined visually.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Spatial mapping: Image fusion (co-registration) |                | Shall be able to automatically and accurately spatially align the PET image with the subject's MRI scan in cases where this approach is implemented.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Spatial mapping: Co-registration between visits |                | Shall be able to automatically and accurately spatially align multiple PET visits to one another when this approach is implemented.  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Spatial Mapping: warp to template               |                | Shall be able to automatically and accurately spatially map the subject's scan and template to each other when this approach is implemented.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Target and reference region definition          |                | Shall provide either the means for defining target and reference region of interest boundaries to be applied to the subject scan, or for importing pre-defined region of interest boundaries (or masks) that may have been generated using other software (such as generated through segmentation of subject's MRI or pre-defined based upon an image template and atlas). | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | SUVr image creation                             |                | Shall be able to create an SUVr image by dividing each voxel by the average value within a selected reference region, if this option is implemented.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Region placement                                |                | Shall be able to apply (place for measurement) pre-specified regions of interest onto the PET scan in an anatomically accurate manner.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | Region placement quality control                |                | Shall allow means for quality assurance that regions for measurement have been accurately placed on the PET scan (either by final region placement inspection and/or inspection and/or automatic quality measurements performed at each image manipulation step). <a href="#">(see section 4.4 for accuracy description)</a>   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter                      | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)   | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|--------------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| 4.4     | Region of interest measurement |                | Shall be able to calculate the mean value within each region of interest, and store for SUVR calculations (if not based on an SUVR image) and/or reporting.     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | SUVR calculation               |                | Shall be able to calculate SUVR values by dividing the mean value in a target region by the mean value in the reference region (if not based on an SUVR image). | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.4     | SUVR output                    |                | Shall be able to store and output SUVR values for display and for transfer to a study report, to a precision as required by the study protocol.                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

3062

Formatted: Left, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right + Not at 6"



3063 **6.11.8 ACQUISITION DEVICE AND RECONSTRUCTION SOFTWARE CHECKLIST**

3064

3065 Notes:

- 3066 • Requirements pertaining to acceptance of data in DICOM fields should be standard with DICOM  
 3067 conformant scanners. A more efficient approach to verifying those line items may be to confirm  
 3068 that the scanner used at the site is among an acceptable list of manufacturers and models.
- 3069 • The ability to accept information into DICOM headers does not preclude errors made during entry,  
 3070 and Quality control should be implemented through personnel, study protocol, and use of  
 3071 transmittal forms where applicable.
- 3072 • Similarly, the reconstruction capabilities could be covered using a list of acceptable operating  
 3073 software and version numbers.
- 3074 • Since this Profile makes use of SUVR and DVR, height and weight are not relevant unless to detect  
 3075 cases where injected dose compared to weight or body mass is out of expected range.

3076

| Section | Parameter                              | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)   | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|--|----------------|---|--|
| 4.2     | PET Scanner: calibration               |                | Shall be able to be calibrated according to the specifications in section 3.8.4   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Weight                    |                | Shall be able to record patient weight in lbs or kg as supplied from the modality worklist and/or operator entry into scanner interface. Shall be stored in Patient Weight field (0010,1030) in the DICOM image header, as per DICOM standard.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway<br>Not required for claim   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Height                    |                | Shall be able to record patient height in feet/inches or cm/m as supplied from the modality worklist and/or operator entry into scanner interface. Shall be stored in Patient Size field (0010,1020) in the DICOM image header, as per DICOM standard.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway<br>Not required for claim   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Administered Radionuclide |                | Shall be able to accept the radionuclide type (i.e., F-18) from the DICOM Modality Worklist either from the NM/PET Protocol Context, if present, or by deriving it from the Requested Procedure Code via a locally configurable tables of values.<br>Shall be able to enter the radionuclide type (i.e., F-18) by operator entry into the scanner interface.<br>Shall be recorded in Radionuclide Code Sequence (0054,0300) in the DICOM image header (e.g., (C-111A1, SRT, <sup>18</sup> Fluorine)). | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway<br>Impacts decay correction; impact lowered for SUVR due to ratio |

Formatted: Footer, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right  
 Formatted: Font: 10.5 pt

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter   | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)  | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|---|----------------|--|--|
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Administered Radiotracer               |                | Shall be able to record the specific radiotracer as supplied by operator entry into the scanner interface. Shall be recorded in Radionuclide Code Sequence field (0054,0300) in the DICOM image header, e.g., (C-B1031, SRT, "Fluorodeoxyglucose F18").  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                                       |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Administered Radiotracer radioactivity |                | Shall be able to enter the administered radioactivity, in both MBq and mCi, as supplied by operator entry into the scanner interface. Shall be recorded in Radionuclide Total Dose field (0018,1074) in the DICOM image header in Bq.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                                       |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Administered Radiotracer Time          |                | Shall be able to record the time of the start of activity injection as supplied by operator entry into the scanner interface. Shall be recorded in Radiopharmaceutical Start Date Time field (0018,1078) (preferred) or Radiopharmaceutical Start Time field (0018,1072).  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                                       |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Decay Correction Methodology           |                | <p>Encoded voxel values with Rescale Slope field (0028,1053) applied shall be decay corrected by the scanner software (not the operator) to a single reference time (regardless of bed position), which is the start time of the first acquisition, which shall be encoded in the Series Time field (0008,0031) for original images.</p> <p>Corrected Image field (0028,0051) shall include the value "DECY" and Decay Correction field (0054,1102) shall be "START", which means that the images are decay corrected to the earliest Acquisition Time (0008, 0032).</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                                       |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Scanning Workflow                      |                | <p>Shall be able to support Profile Protocol (Section 3) PET and CT order(s) of acquisition.</p> <p>Shall be able to pre-define and save (by imaging site) a Profile acquisition Protocol for patient acquisition.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                                       |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: CT Acquisition Parameters              |                | Shall record all key acquisition parameters in the CT image header, using standard DICOM fields. Includes but not limited to: Actual Field of View, Scan Duration, Scan Plane, Total Collimation Width, Single Collimation Width, Scan Pitch, Tube Potential, Tube Current, Rotation Time, Exposure and Slice Width in the DICOM image header.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway                                       |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: PET-CT Alignment                       |                | Shall be able to align PET and CT images within $\pm 2$ mm in any direction.   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway<br><br>In all but the newest scanners |

Formatted: Footer, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right  
 Formatted: Font: 10.5 pt

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter   | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)  | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|---|----------------|--|--|
|         |   |                |  | this is a manual operation and not frame by frame.   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: CT Absorbed Radiation Dose                         |                | Shall record the absorbed dose (CTDI, DLP) in a DICOM Radiation Dose Structured Report.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Activity Concentration in the Reconstructed Images |                | Shall be able to store and record (rescaled) image data in units of Bq/ml and use a value of BQML for Units field (0054,1001).   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Tracer Uptake Time                                 |                | Shall be derivable from the difference between the Radiopharmaceutical Date Time field (0018,1078) (preferred) or Radiopharmaceutical Start Time field (0018,1072) and the Series Time field (0008,0031) or earliest Acquisition Time field (0008,0032) in the series (i.e., the start of acquisition at the first bed position), which should be reported as series time field (0008,0031). | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: PET Voxel size                                     |                | See Section 4.3 (PET Voxel size) under the Reconstruction Software specification requirements.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway<br><br>This is simply a reference to another section. |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: CT Voxel size                                      |                | Shall be no greater than the reconstructed PET voxel size.<br>Voxels shall be square, although are not required to be isotropic in the Z (head-foot) axis.<br>Not required to be the same as the reconstructed PET voxel size.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Subject Positioning                                |                | Shall be able to record the subject position in the Patient Orientation Code Sequence field (0054,0410) (whether prone or supine) and Patient Gantry Relationship Code field Sequence (0054,0414) (whether head or feet first).  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: Documentation of Exam Specification                |                | Shall be able to record and define the x-y axis FOV acquired in Field of View Dimensions (0018,1149) and reconstructed in Reconstruction Diameter (0018,1100).   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: DICOM Compliance                                   |                | All image data and scan parameters shall be transferable using appropriate DICOM fields according to the DICOM conformance statement for the PET scanner.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway   |

Formatted: Footer, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right

Formatted: Font: 10.5 pt

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter  | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)   | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|--|----------------|---|--|
| 4.2     | PET scanner: DICOM Data transfer and storage format              |                | PET images shall be encoded in the DICOM PET or Enhanced PET Image Storage SOP Class, using activity-concentration units (Bq/ml) with additional parameters stored in public DICOM fields to enable calculation of SUVs.<br>PET images shall be transferred and stored without any form of lossy compression. | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.2     | PET scanner: DICOM Editing                                       |                | Shall be able to edit all fields relevant for SUV calculation before image distribution from scanner.<br>Shall provide appropriate warnings if overriding of the current values is initiated.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Metadata                                |                | Shall be able to accurately propagate the information collected at the prior stages and extend it with those items noted in the Reconstruction section.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Data Corrections                        |                | PET emission data must be able to be corrected for geometrical response and detector efficiency, system dead time, random coincidences, scatter and attenuation.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Reconstruction Methodology              |                | Shall be able to provide iterative and/or analytical (e.g., filtered back projection) reconstruction algorithms.  | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Methodology / Output                              |                | Shall be able to perform reconstructions with and without attenuation correction.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Data Reconstruction 2D/3D Compatibility |                | Shall be able to perform reconstruction of data acquired in 3D mode using 3D image reconstruction algorithms.<br>If 3D mode data can be re-binned into 2D mode, shall be able to perform reconstruction of data acquired in 3D mode using 2D image reconstruction algorithms.                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Quantitative calibration                |                | Shall apply appropriate quantitative calibration factors such that all images have units of activity concentration, e.g., kBq/mL.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Voxel size                              |                | Shall allow the user to define the image voxel size by adjusting the matrix dimensions and/or diameter of the reconstruction field-of-view.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Voxel size                              |                | Shall be able to reconstruct PET voxels with a size 2.5 mm or less in the transaxial directions and 2.5 mm or less in the axial dimension (as recorded in Voxel Spacing field (0028,0030) and computed from the   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

Formatted: Footer, Right: 0.1", Tab stops: 6.81", Right  
Formatted: Font: 10.5 pt

QIBA Amyloid PET Profile

| Section | Parameter  | Conforms (Y/N) | Requirement (Image Analyst)   | Inclusion notes  |
|---------|--|----------------|---|--|
|         |  |                | reconstruction interval between Image Position (Patient) (0020,0032) values of successive slices. Pixels shall be square, although voxels are not required to be isotropic in the z (head-foot) axis. |  |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Reconstruction parameters |                | Shall allow the user to control image noise and spatial resolution by adjusting reconstruction parameters, e.g., number of iterations, post-reconstruction filters.                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |
| 4.3     | Reconstruction Software: Reconstruction protocols  |                | Shall allow a set of reconstruction parameters to be saved and automatically applied (without manual intervention) to future studies as needed.   | <input type="checkbox"/> High impact<br><input type="checkbox"/> Low impact<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Done anyway |

3077

3078